ETSI EG 203 499 V2.0.2 (2021-11)

Human Factors (HF);

User-centred terminology for existing and   
upcoming ICT devices, services and applications

**ETSI Guide**

Reference

DEG/HF-00 203 499 Term.

Keywords

accessibility, ICT, interface, localisation, telephony, terminology, user

***ETSI***

650 Route des Lucioles

F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C

Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la

Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

***Important notice***

The present document can be downloaded from:  
<http://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at [www.etsi.org/deliver](http://www.etsi.org/deliver).

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:  
<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx>

***Copyright Notification***

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.  
The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2019.

All rights reserved.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.  
**3GPP™**and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and  
of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.  
**oneM2M™** logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and  
of the oneM2M Partners.  
**GSM®** and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights 5

Foreword 5

Modal verbs terminology 5

Introduction 6

1 Scope 7

2 References 7

2.1 Normative references 7

2.2 Informative references 7

3 Definition of terms, symbols and abbreviations 8

3.1 Terms 8

3.2 Symbols 9

3.3 Abbreviations 9

4 User-centred development of terms 10

5 Method 11

5.1 General 11

5.2 Phase 1: Identification of device-related and service- and applications-related objects and activities 12

5.3 Phase 2: Collection of terms 13

5.4 Phase 3: Analysis and selection 13

5.5 Principles of use 13

6 Device-related terminologies 14

6.1 Domain categories 14

6.2 General terms 14

6.2.1 Overview 14

6.2.2 General terms: Hardware and physical elements 15

6.2.3 General terms: Other physical items 19

6.2.4 General terms: Software 20

6.2.5 General terms: Control functions - softkeys 20

6.2.6 General terms: Control functions - gestures 21

6.2.7 General terms: Basic functions 23

6.2.8 General terms: Radio related 28

6.3 Accessibility terms 30

6.3.1 Overview 30

6.3.2 Accessibility terms: Access and settings 31

6.3.3 Accessibility terms: Vision 31

6.3.4 Accessibility terms: Hearing 34

6.3.5 Accessibility terms: Dexterity 35

6.3.6 Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance 36

6.3.7 Accessibility terms: Media retrieval 37

6.4 Telephony services 37

6.4.1 Overview 37

6.4.2 Telephony services: Device UI 38

6.4.3 Telephony services: Device functionality 39

6.4.4 Telephony services: Voice call handling 40

6.4.5 Telephony services: System- and network services 41

6.5 Photography 43

6.5.1 Overview 43

6.5.2 Taking photos 43

6.5.3 Handling photos 45

6.5.4 Taking and handling videos 48

7 Service- and application-related terminologies 49

7.1 Domain categories 49

7.2 General terms 49

7.2.1 Overview 49

7.2.2 General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation 50

7.2.3 General terms: Setup and settings 51

7.2.4 General terms: Common functionality 52

7.3 Messaging services 56

7.3.1 Overview 56

7.3.2 Access and setup - text-based services 56

7.3.3 Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging 59

7.3.4 Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging 60

7.3.5 Basic functionalities - voicemail services 61

7.4 Media services 61

7.4.1 Overview 61

7.4.2 AV access, retrieval, and control 62

7.4.3 Text access, retrieval, and control 63

7.4.4 Streaming live media 64

7.5 Societal services and communication 65

7.5.1 Overview 65

7.5.2 Societal services 66

7.5.3 Communication 67

7.5.4 Emergency communication 67

7.6 Social media services 69

7.6.1 Overview 69

7.6.2 Configuration and access 69

7.6.3 Service handling 70

7.6.4 Online media handling 71

7.7 Banking services 72

7.7.1 Overview 72

7.7.2 eBanking 73

7.7.3 ePayment 77

7.7.4 eCommerce 79

7.7.5 Investment services 81

7.8 eHealth services 82

7.8.1 Overview 82

7.8.2 Monitoring services 82

7.8.3 Diagnosis and treatment 83

7.8.4 Fitness 85

7.9 Travel planning 87

7.10 Navigation 90

7.11 Games 95

7.12 Searching and browsing 96

7.12.1 Overview 96

7.12.2 Web browser 96

7.12.3 Search engine 98

7.13 Tools 100

History 102

# Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org/>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

# Foreword

This ETSI Guide (EG) has been produced by ETSI Technical Committee Human Factors (HF).

The work has been conducted in an open collaboration with industry, user and consumer representatives, and other relevant stakeholders. The present document is based upon desk research (documents and online sources), best practices, expert knowledge, and an industry-wide consultation and consensus process, aimed at consensus building and a quick uptake and the widest possible support in future product implementations.

Intended readers of the present document are (list non-exhaustive):

* device designers, developers, and manufacturers;
* application developers;
* service providers;
* network operators;
* technical writers and developers of marketing materials; and
* national and international standards bodies and regulatory institutions.

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](https://portal.etsi.org/Services/editHelp!/Howtostart/ETSIDraftingRules.aspx) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Introduction

The terms (words, labels) used in the User Interface (UI) of a device, service or application may present an obstacle for users if the users are not familiar with those terms or if the users are unsure as to their meaning. While some terms are introduced by manufacturers to denote a new class of features or to distinguish own features from those offered by competitors, most other terms denoting device or service features are not necessarily intended for differentiation. However, in the absence of a harmonized or recommended terminology, the use of those terms may differ considerably among manufacturers and service providers.

The alternative to a confusing plethora of terms is some degree of harmonization among devices, services, and applications, at least for terms not intended to convey a certain brand feature or image. A harmonized terminology can be employed to help prevent the negative effects of an uncontrolled expansion of terms. Those negative effects include:

* increased user difficulties in understanding complex, ambiguous, and inconsistently-used terms, leading to unnecessary confusion;
* increased efforts in user education (user guides);
* increased costs for user support (hotline calls and call agent training);
* limited feature discovery and unclear user expectations (customers who do not understand certain features may not use them, hence revenue may be missed);
* limited uptake (users may be reluctant to use a feature as they are not sure whether it has the expected effect);
* increase of cognitive complexity and subsequent learning effort; and
* abuse in the use of proprietary terms and lack of consistent use of terms.

The need for a harmonized terminology of device, service, and application features increases as new features and functionalities are being developed. Device software, services, and applications are frequently updated, often without even providing an update of the user documentation to the users.

ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] claims that in order to aid users' learning procedures and to enable and simplify transfer and reuse of knowledge between devices, applications and services, it is relevant to support harmonized vocabularies for the most common and generic mobile ICT functions.

Consistency across basic interactive elements increases the ease and transfer of learning and raises the overall usability of an enough-complex mobile ICT environment. Such a transfer becomes even more important when older users or people with cognitive functional limitations are addressed and expected to use smartphones, mobile services and Internet applications in most segments of everyday life.

A harmonized terminology can also be fed into terminology management systems used within a company to ensure the consistent use of terms across products and the internal and external documentation (e.g. design documents, user guides and promotional materials), see Clause 4.

ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] contains harmonized English-language terms for a number of areas including user interfaces for hardware and software, configuration of messaging and data services, call features, and terminal functionality. ETSI TR 102 972 [i.2] extends the work done in ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] towards 3G devices, mobile services, and applications. This extended list of proposed terms forms the initial basis for the terms considered. However, ETSI EG 202 132 [i.1] and ETSI TR 102 972 [i.2] were published a long time ago and require updating, inter alia to cover the many features and services evolved or not available at that time, and to cover other main European languages in addition to English.

The present document addresses this need on the basic level, covering 19 major official EU/EFTA languages (i.e. those spoken by more than 5 Million native speakers in Europe): Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Italian, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Slovak, Spanish, and Swedish. However, given the speed of change in the mobile ICT landscape, it will naturally require updating to ensure continuing relevance. Furthermore, expansion to cover additional European languages and other languages used in Europe will further increase the usefulness and applicability of the present document.

The selection and validation process of the terms applied throughout their development, performed in collaboration with stakeholders is expected to add a quality dimension to the recommended vocabulary that would be difficult to achieve through an individual effort and is expected to contribute to the use and uptake of this freely available, public resource.

# 1 Scope

The present document aims at further simplifying end-user access to ICT devices, services, and applications by providing recommended terms for basic and commonly-used ICT-related objects and activities, limited to those terms that end users are commonly exposed to. Recommended terms are provided in 19 languages: Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Italian, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Slovak, Spanish, and Swedish (as spoken in their respective European countries).

The recommended terms apply to mobile ICT devices and mobile applications (whether they are standalone or whether they provide access to related services) commonly found in mobile ICT devices (most of the recommended terms are applicable to both mobile and stationary devices, services, and applications). The recommended terms are applicable to the User Interface (UI) design for a product as well as that of any user documentation accompanying it.

User requirements and available results of standardization work have been considered and integrated in the present document, providing implementation‑oriented guidance. Wherever possible, a Design-for-All approach has been adopted, taking functional abilities of users, including elderly users and users with cognitive, physical, or sensory limitations into account.

The present document does not provide design guidance, nor does it intend to restrict the ability of market players to further improve and develop their terminals and services. Neither does it intend to limit their options to trademark user interface elements or profile the user experience of brand‑specific user interface implementations as a competitive edge.

# 2 References

## 2.1 Normative references

Normative references are not applicable in the present document.

## 2.2 Informative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non‑specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, ETSI cannot guarantee their long term validity.

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

[i.1] ETSI EG 202 132: "Human Factors (HF); User Interfaces; Guidelines for generic user interface elements for mobile terminals and services".

[i.2] ETSI TR 102 972: "Human Factors (HF); User Interfaces; Generic user interface elements for 3G/UMTS mobile devices, services and applications".

[i.3] ETSI EG 202 417: "Human Factors (HF); User education guidelines for mobile terminals and services".

[i.4] ETSI ETR 095: "Human Factors (HF); Guide for usability evaluations of telecommunications systems and services".

[i.5] ISO 9241-11:2018: "Ergonomics of human-system interaction - Part 11: Usability: Definitions and concepts".

[i.6] ETSI ETR 116: "Human Factors (HF); Human factors guidelines for ISDN Terminal equipment design".

[i.7] ETSI EN 301 549: "Accessibility requirements suitable for public procurement of ICT products and services in Europe".

[i.8] IEEE 802.11™: "WiFi standards family specifications".

NOTE: Available at <https://ieeexplore.ieee.org>.

[i.9] Bluetooth™ SIG Core Specifications.

NOTE: Available at [www.bluetooth.com/specifications/bluetooth-core-specification](http://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/bluetooth-core-specification).

[i.10] Mobile & Wireless Forum (MWF) - Global Accessibility Reporting Initiative (GARI): GARI Feature Guide.

NOTE: Available at [www.gari.info](http://www.gari.info).

[i.11] CORDIS EU Research portal: "Terminology extraction, translation tools and comparable corpora".

NOTE: Available at <https://cordis.europa.eu/project/rcn/93820_en.html>.

[i.12] ISO 9999:2016: "Assistive products for persons with disability - Classification and terminology".

[i.13] ISO/IEC 29138-1:2018: "Information technology - User interface accessibility - Part 1: User accessibility needs".

# 3 Definition of terms, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Terms

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms apply:

**consensus:** general agreement, characterized by the absence of sustained opposition to substantial issues by any of the concerned interests and by a process that involves taking into account the views of all parties concerned and to reconcile any conflicting arguments

**design-for-all:** design of products to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for specialized adoption

**emergency call:** call from a user to an emergency control centre

**end user:** see **user**

**function:** abstract concept of a particular piece of functionality in a device or service

**generic:** generalized set or general purpose set, often in the sense of basic or ordinary

**ICT devices and services:** devices or services for processing information and/or supporting communication, which has an interface to communicate with a user

**impairment:** any temporary or permanent; progressive, regressive or static; or intermittent or continuous reduction or loss of psychological, physiological or anatomical function or structure of a user (environmental included)

**mobile device:** personal communication device, e.g. a smartphone, capable of communicating by using one or several radio technologies, including support for internet access

**term:** word or a phrase describing a thing orexpressing a concept, in a specific language, domain or context

NOTE: Based on the Oxford dictionary.

**terminal:** physical device which interfaces with a telecommunications network, and hence to a service provider, to enable access to a telecommunications service

NOTE: A terminal also provides an interface to the user to enable the interchange of control actions and information between the user and the terminal, network or service provider.

**terminology:** vocabulary of technical terms in a particular field, subject, science, or art; nomenclature

**usability:** effectiveness, efficiency and satisfactionwith which specified users can achieve specified goals (tasks) in a specified context and particular environments, see ETSI ETR 095 [i.4] and ISO 9241-11 [i.5]

NOTE: In telecommunications, usability includes the concepts of learnability and flexibility; and reference to the interaction of more than one user (the A and B parties) with each other and with the terminals and the telecommunications system, see ETSI ETR 116 [i.6].

**user:** person who uses a telecommunications terminal to gain access to and control of a telecommunications service or application

NOTE: The user may or may not be the person who has subscribed to the provision of the service or owns the terminal. Also, the user may or may not be a person with impairments.

**User Interface (UI):** physical and logical interface through which a user communicates with a telecommunications terminal or via a terminal to a telecommunications service (also called man-machine interface, MMI)

NOTE: The communication is bi-directional in real time and the interface includes control, display, audio, haptic or other elements, in software or hardware.

**user requirements:** requirements based on user needs and capabilities, on a telecommunication service and any of its supporting components, terminals and interfaces, in order to make use of this service in the easiest, safest, most efficient and most secure way

**voice (spoken) command:** verbal or other auditory dialogue format which enables the user to input commands to control a device, service or application

## 3.2 Symbols

Void.

## 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

3G 3rd Generation (mobile networks)

APN Access Point Name

APR Área de Prioridad Residencial

ATM Automated Teller Machine

AV AudioVisual

CCNR Call Completion on No Reply

CEAM Carte Européenne d’Assurance Maladie

CLIP Caller Line Identification Presentation

CLIR Caller Line Identity Restriction

DAB Distributeur Automatique de Billets

EDGE Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution

EHIC European Healthcare Identity Card

FTP File Transfer Protocol

GARI Global Accessibility Reporting Initiative

GPRS General Packet Radio Service

GPS Global Positioning System

GSM Global System for Mobile telecommunication

HDR High Dynamic Range

HF Human Factors

HSPA High-Speed Packet Access

HSPA+ evolved High-Speed Packet Access

HTTP Hypertext Transfer Protocol

HTTPS Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure

IBAN International Bank Account Number

ICE In Case of Emergency

ICT Information and Communication Technologies

IM Instant Messaging

IMEI International Mobile Equipment Identity

IP Internet Protocol

IR Infrared

IRPF Impuesto sobre la Renta de las Personas Fisicas

ISDN Integrated Services Digital Network

ISO International Organization for Standardization

LED Light Emitting Diode

LTE Long Term Evolution

MMI Man-Machine Interface

MMS Multimedia Message Service

NFC Near-Field Communication

ÖPNV Öffentlicher Personennahverkehr

OS Operating System

PA Public Address

PC Personal Computer

PIN Personal Identity Number

PUK Personal Unblocking Key

RF Radio Frequency

RH Rhesus

RTT Real-time Text Telephony

SD Secure Digital

SEPA Single Euro Payments Area

SIM Subscriber Identity Module

SMS Short Message Service

SMTP Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

SOS Save Our Souls

TAN Transaction Number

TTS Text To Speech

TV Television

UI User Interface

UICC Universal Integrated Circuit Card

UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunication System

URI Uniform Resource Identifier

URL Uniform Resource Locator

USB Universal Serial Bus

USB-C Universal Serial Bus- C type

USIM Universal Subscriber Identity Module

VPN Virtual Private Network

WAP Wireless Application Protocol

Wi-Fi™ Wireless-Fidelity

NOTE: Commercial name for the ISO/IEC wireless network standard family 802.11, also known as WLAN (see [i.8]).

WLAN Wireless Local Area Network

ZTL Zona a Traffico Limitato

# 4 User-centred development of terms

Intended *users* of the present document are those designing, developing, implementing, and deploying user interfaces for and interaction with mobile ICT devices, services, and applications.

Intended *end users* mentioned in the present document are people who use mobile ICT devices, services, and applications ranging from first time users to experienced users.

**Uniformity** in the interactive elements increases the transfer of learning between different devices, services, and applications. Such knowledge transfer becomes even more important in a world of ubiquitous devices and services used by heterogeneous users. In particular, harmonized terms (used across devices, services, and applications from different manufacturers and providers) improve the overall usability of the entire ICT ecosystem. Use of the harmonized vocabulary in the present document for the development of ICT devices, services, and applications will enable end users to reapply knowledge and experience.

Previous work reported, e.g. [i.11], addressing the automatic generation of bilingual terminologies, did not meet expectations. Such harmonization efforts tended to use other (e.g. automated extraction) approaches developing common resources, compiling multilingual terminology banks without interoperability, user-centricity and harmonization in focus.

**A consistent, harmonized, and accessible terminology** will particularly benefit end users with temporary or permanent functional variations, such as those with literacy difficulties, or people with visual or cognitive impairments. A harmonized terminology should be easy to remember, recognize, and retrieve, and the individual terms should represent their related concepts well. A well-designed user terminology should have a shallow learning curve and cover most common tasks and use cases users are likely to encounter through the most common, every-day use patterns.

Finally, the terminology should also be useful for manufacturers' **terminology management** systems, a process to organize and associate terms with a clear set of rules for their usage (e.g. through a term base), also including and harmonized across user guides and user interfaces. Companies invest in terminology management in order to ensure that the terms used in internal documents, external documents such as user guides, in user interfaces, and for marketing information such as advertisements are used consistently.

Unmanaged terminology will easily become inconsistent, leading to confusion and translations difficult to re-use - that will lead to more time- and resource-intensive processes. It typically also reduces user satisfaction, limits cognitive accessibility and is often a main reason to the under-use of potentially beneficial functionality.

ETSI EG 202 417 [i.3] provides detailed guidelines on how terminology management can help improve the quality of user documentation. Applying these assists the user-centred generation of harmonised terminologies. Furthermore, prioritizing the user-centred view over "technical perfection" helps selecting terms the user will understand.

ISO 9999:2016 [i.12] and ISO/IEC TR 29138-1:2018 [i.13] are useful reference and inspirational sources when developing mobile accessibility solutions and have been consulted, together with other functionality-area specific references (e.g. in the field of banking services or healthcare services, where terminology-related national regulations may exist and apply, and should be respected).

ISO/TC 37 Terminology Principles and coordination (see <https://www.iso.org/committee/48104.html>) covers the standardization of descriptions, resources, technologies and services related to terminology, translation, and other language-based activities in the multilingual information society – without focusing on ICT in the mobile context of use.

Last but not least, consistently extending the focus of these efforts beyond the written word to include symbols, icons, pictograms and audiograms (often replacing text) will further benefit the user-centric product and service development.

# 5 Method

## 5.1 General

This clause describes the method applied for selecting the user-centred terminology presented in Clauses 6 and 7.

The selection of device-related terms (Clause 6) is inter alia based on the analysis of the five device vendors with the largest market shares in Europe. As the landscape of vendors for applications and services is much more diverse and fragmented across European regions, a different approach had to be selected for those functionality areas (Clause 7).

The method employed consists of three phases:

* Phase 1: Identification of objects and activities from a range of functional areas such as telephony and photography;
* Phase 2: Collection of terms used by major stakeholders; and
* Phase 3: Analysis of terms collected and selection of recommended terms.

## 5.2 Phase 1: Identification of device-related and service- and applications-related objects and activities

In this first phase, functional areas (such as telephony, accessibility and social media) were identified that define the range of functionalities covered by the present document.

Four functional areas cover functionalities frequently used by many users of mobile ICT devices. These **device-related functional areas** are:

1. General;
2. Accessibility;
3. Telephony; and
4. Photography.

Twelve functional areas cover functionalities frequently used by many users of mobile ICT services and applications. These **service- and applications-related functional areas** are:

1. General;
2. Messaging services;
3. Media services;
4. Societal services and communications;
5. Social media;
6. Banking and payment services;
7. eHealth services;
8. Travel services;
9. Navigation and maps;
10. Games;
11. Searching and browsing; and
12. Tools and miscellaneous.

For each functional area, relevant objects and activities (i.e. those that are frequently used and used by many users) were identified and defined, and the following principles were developed and applied:

Objects and activities were **selected** if they help users in:

* Identifying the functionality (i.e. help the user understand what it does);
* Accessing the functionality;
* Understanding the available options related to a functionality; and/or
* Understanding messages displayed in the context of using a functionality (e.g. error feedback).

Objects and activities were **typically not selected** (unless required by the context) if they cover:

* The most common content of an application (e.g. "Photo", "Take the first exit at the roundabout"), or the style of the interaction;
* Common terms easily found in a dictionary (e.g. "hotel") not addressed in further detail;
* The most common verbal expressions indicating an action taken on an object (e.g. "take a photo"); and/or
* Words, acronyms, or abbreviations used in a specific technical sense (e.g. "CCNR").

Objects and activities relevant for **multiple functional areas** are treated as General terms in both categories (see Clauses 6.2 and 7.2 respectively).

## 5.3 Phase 2: Collection of terms

For each device-related functional area (Generic, Accessibility, Telephony and Photography), relevant device vendors were identified and the terms used by them for the objects and activities of the respective functional area were collected in the five languages covered by the present document. For the analysis, the top-5 vendors Q1, 2018 were selected based on their market share at the time in Europe for the product category "Smartphone".

In most cases, the number of providers had to be limited to five in order to keep the effort for the analysis manageable. The analysis showed that not all functionalities were necessarily offered by all (five) vendors. Functionalities offered by a sole vendor were not included in the analysis, unless there were strong reasons requiring that (e.g. innovative and important, upcoming functionality or a considerable or dominant market share).

The approach described above for the device-related functionalities could not be applied to the applications and service-related functionalities, as the latter are not based in the device itself and are consequently more dynamic, less consistent, and more differentiated. Instead, a use-case-based approach was employed with the aim of capturing the most-frequently-used terms employed by key stakeholders.

## 5.4 Phase 3: Analysis and selection

In the final phase of the work, the terms collected in Phase 2 were reviewed and the terms to be recommended were selected based on:

* A check for semantics and syntax in relation to the functionality provided;
* An evaluation with regard to understandability, clarity, and jargon-freeness;
* A check for consistency between vendors (i.e. prevalence of certain terms);
* Final selection, reviews, and prioritization with stakeholders (electronically and through workshops and reviews).

## 5.5 Principles of use

For the present document, the following principles of use in implementations apply:

* Service and interaction design guidelines are not provided - with one exception: a firm recommendation for redundant support of multiple terms used under stress (e.g. in emergencies);
* In some instances, more than one term is recommended (separated by semicolons), presented in an order of anticipated preference;
* Interchangeable elements within a phrase are separated with a slash (e.g. for "interruptor de timbre/silencio" both "interruptor de timbre" and "interruptor de silencio" are acceptable);
* Elements in brackets are optional (e.g. for "(Rufton-) Lautstärke" both "Lautstärke" and "Rufton-Lautstärke" are acceptable);
* Brand names and brand-specific, or brand-associated, commercial terms have been avoided to the possible extent;
* In certain cases, the support of multiple, redundant choices is recommended (even beyond emergency services mentioned above);
* While individual users are of male, female, or diverse gender, only grammatically masculine terms related to humans are presented in the tables in Clauses 6 and 7 (e.g. only "Benutzer" and not "Benutzerinnen und Benutzer"; only "interlocuteur" and not also "interlocutrice"). This is done in order to keep the tables easy to read. Implementors will have to apply the appropriate form(s) for a given application of the terminology;
* Similarly, while applications address the user either using formal or informal pronouns (e.g. "Deine Favoriten" vs. "Ihre Favoriten", or "Tes lieux" vs. "Vos lieux"), only one form is provided in the tables in Clauses 6 and 7;
* Last but not least, the choice of the grammatic form (e.g. of the verbs) is influenced by the context of use, deployment and language in question and therewith not entirely consistent. However, this will always be adapted to the specific deployment and the context of use.

# 6 Device-related terminologies

## 6.1 Domain categories

The recommended device-related terms listed in the present clause are divided into the following domains or categories:

* General (Clause 6.2);
* Accessibility (Clause 6.3);
* Telephony (Clause 6.4); and
* Photography (Clause 6.5).

## 6.2 General terms

### 6.2.1 Overview

General terms are fundamental terms related to the mobile device itself, its accessories, or its basic functionality. They are typically exposed to the end-user in user manuals, the UI, and in some cases, in commercial material. General terms related to basic functionality are used frequently across a wide range of applications, but they have similar effects, irrespective of the context in which they are employed.

General terms are classified in the following seven sub-categories:

* Hardware and physical elements (Clause 6.2.2);
* Other physical items (Clause 6.2.3);
* Software (Clause 6.2.4);
* Control functions - softkeys (Clause 6.2.5);
* Control functions - gestures (Clause 6.2.6);
* Basic functions (Clause 6.2.7); and
* Radio related (Clause 6.2.8).

### 6.2.2 General terms: Hardware and physical elements

These terms describe physical elements of the mobile device, corresponding to what in technical terms is defined as "Hardware".

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 1a to 1e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 1a: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) | батерия | baterija |  |  |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged | скорост на зареждане | brzina punjenja |  |  |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device | оформление на устройството; запознавам се с устройството | izgled uređaja; izgled telefona |  |  |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) | две SIM карти | dvije SIM kartice; podrška za dvije SIM kartice; dual SIM |  |  |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree | прахоустойчив | otporan na prašinu |  |  |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | щифт; инструмент за изваждане на SIM карта | iglica za izbacivanje/uklanjanje (SIM kartice); alat za izbacivanje/uklanjanje (SIM kartice) |  |  |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | дупчица за изваждане на поставката за SIM карта; дупчица за изваждане на поставката за карта памет | rupica za izbacivanje; rupica za uklanjanje |  |  |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery | бързо зареждане | brzo punjenje |  |  |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) | сензор за пръстови отпечатъци | senzor za prepoznavanje otiska prsta |  |  |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos | светкавица | bljeskalica |  |  |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device | предна камера | prednja kamera |  |  |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System | GPS | GPS |  |  |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) | GPS антена | GPS antena |  |  |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device | хардуерен бутон | tipka; tvrda tipka |  |  |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device | жак за слушалки | priključak za slušalice |  |  |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user | сензор за сърдечен ритъм | senzor otkucaja srca; senzor pulsa |  |  |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user | разпознаване на ириса | prepoznavanje šarenice |  |  |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality | камера за ирисово разпознаване | kamera za prepoznavanje šarenice |  |  |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) | светлинен индикатор | LED indikator; LED |  |  |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) | високоговорител | zvučnik |  |  |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network | главна антена | glavna antena |  |  |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | карта памет | memorijska kartica |  |  |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device | поставка за карта памет | utor za memorijsku karticu |  |  |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) | микро USB конектор | micro USB priključak |  |  |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) | микрофон | mikrofon |  |  |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | microSD карта | microSD kartica |  |  |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) | устройство; телефон | telefon; mobilni telefon; mobilni uređaj; uređaj |  |  |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) | NFC | NFC |  |  |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC | NFC антена | NFC antena |  |  |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user | прегряване | pregrijavanje |  |  |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen | писалка | olovka |  |  |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device | бутон за захранване; бутон включване/изключване | tipka za uključivanje/isključivanje |  |  |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) | сензор за близост; сензор за светлина | senzor blizine/svjetla |  |  |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device | задна камера | stražnja kamera |  |  |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode | тих режим | tipka za utišavanje |  |  |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device | екран | ekran; zaslon |  |  |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) | SIM карта | SIM kartica |  |  |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device | поставка за SIM карта | utor za SIM karticu |  |  |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device | фенерче | svjetiljka |  |  |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed | сензорен екран | zaslon/ekran osjetljiv na dodir |  |  |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) | USB (захранващ) адаптер | USB priključak |  |  |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) | USB-C (захранващ) адаптер | USB-C priključak |  |  |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) | USIM карта | USIM kartica |  |  |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting | бутони за сила на звука | tipke za glasnoću |  |  |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree | водоустойчив | vodootporan; otpornost na vodu |  |  |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) | безжично зареждане | bežično punjenje |  |  |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging | намотка за безжично зареждане | zavojnica za bežično punjenje |  |  |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) | тъч асистент | tipka za pokretanje čarobnjaka; tipka za pokretanje pomoćnika za programsku podršku |  |  |  |

Table 1b: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) | batterij | battery |  | batterie |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged | oplaadsnelheid | charging speed |  | vitesse de chargement |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device | layout; indeling van het apparaat | device layout; phone layout |  | présentation de l'appareil |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) | dual SIM | dual SIM |  | double carte SIM |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree | stofbestendig | dust resistant |  | résistant à la poussière |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | pin voor uitwerpen; simkaart verwijdergereedschap | ejection pin |  | outil d'éjection de la carte SIM; broche d'éjection |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | gaatje voor uitwerpen; simkaartslot | ejection pin hole |  | trou pour l'extraction de la carte SIM |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery | snelladen | fast charging |  | chargement rapide |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) | sensor voor vingerafdrukherkenning | fingerprint sensor |  | capteur d'empreintes digitales |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos | flits | flash |  | flash |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device | camera aan de voorzijde | front camera |  | appareil photo avant; appareil photo frontal |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System | GPS | GPS |  | GPS |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) | GPS antenne | GPS antenna |  | antenne GPS |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device | knop | hard key |  | bouton; touche |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device | koptelefoonaansluiting | headset jack |  | prise d'écouteur/ de microcasque |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user | hartslagmeter | heart rate sensor |  | capteur de fréquence cardiaque |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user | irisherkenning | iris recognition |  | reconnaissance d'iris |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality | irisscanner | iris recognition camera |  | capteur de reconnaissance d'iris |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) | LED flits; LED indicator | LED indicator; LED |  | indicateur LED;  indicateur lumineux |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) | luidspreker | speaker |  | haut-parleur |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network | hoofdantenne | main antenna; mobile network antenna |  | antenne principale |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | geheugenkaart | memory card |  | carte mémoire |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device | geheugenkaarthouder | memory card tray |  | compartiment pour la carte mémoire; logement; tiroir de carte |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) | micro USB aansluiting | micro USB connector |  | connecteur micro-USB |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) | microfoon | microphone |  | microphone |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | micro SD-kaart | microSD card |  | carte mémoire micro-SD |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) | mobiele telefoon | phone; mobile phone; mobile device; device |  | téléphone mobile |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) | NFC | NFC |  | NFC |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC | NFC antenne | NFC antenna |  | antenne NFC |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user | oververhitting; oververhit | overheating |  | surchauffe |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen | pen | pen |  | stylo; stylet |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device | aan/uitknop | power key |  | bouton marche/arrêt |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) | nabijheidssensor/lichtsensor | proximity/light sensor |  | capteur de proximité; capteur de luminosité |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device | camera aan de achterzijde | rear camera |  | appareil photo arrière |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode | schakelaar voor belsignaal | ring/silent switch |  | silencieux; sonnerie coupée |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device | scherm | screen |  | écran |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) | SIM kaart | SIM card |  | carte SIM |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device | SIM kaarthouder | SIM card tray |  | logement; tiroir de carte |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device | zaklamp | torch |  | lampe de poche |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed | touchscreen; aanraakscherm | touch screen |  | écran tactile |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) | USB connector | USB connector |  | adapteur USB |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) | USB type C connector | USB type-C connector |  | connecteur USB Type C |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) | USIM kaart | USIM card |  | carte USIM |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting | volumeknoppen | volume keys |  | boutons de volume; touches de volume |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree | waterbestendig | water resistant |  | résistant à l'eau; étanche |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) | draadloos opladen | wireless charging |  | chargement sans fil (typiquement: chargement par induction) |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging | spoel voor draadloos opladen | wireless charging coil |  | bobine de charge sans fil ;  plaque de charge par induction |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) | wizard knop | wizard key |  | touche d'assistant virtuel |  |

Table 1c: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) | Akku; Batterie | μπαταρία | akkumulátor | batteria |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged | Ladezeit | χρόνος φόρτισης | töltés; töltés sebessége | tempo di ricarica |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device | Übersicht | διάταξη | készülék felépítése; készülék felosztása | componenti del dispositivo |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) | Dual-SIM | διπλή κάρτα SIM | kettő SIM-kártya;  dupla SIM-kártya | doppia SIM |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree | staubbeständig; staubgeschützt | ανθεκτικό στη σκόνη | porálló | resistente alla polvere |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | Auswurfstift | εξάρτημα εξαγωγής SIM | SIM kivevő tű | strumento di espulsione; strumento di rimozione della SIM |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | Öffnung am SIM-Kartenfach; Öffnung am Kartenhalten | οπή υποδοχής SIM | SIM kivevő tű lyuk | foro di alloggiamento della scheda SIM |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery | Schnellladen | γρήγορη φόρτιση | gyorstöltés | ricarica rapida |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) | Fingerabdrucksensor | σαρωτής δακτυλικού αποτυπώματος | ujjlenyomat-érzékelő; ujjlenyomat leolvasó | sensore di riconoscimento delle impronte digitali; sensore di impronte; Touch ID |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos | Blitz; Blitzlicht | φλας | vaku | flash |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device | vordere Kamera | μπροστινή κάμερα | elülső kamera; előlapi kamera | fotocamera anteriore; camera anteriore |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System | GPS | GPS | GPS | GPS |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) | GPS-Antenne | κεραία GPS | GPS-antenna | antenna GPS |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device | Taste | κουμπί | hardveres gomb; fizikai gomb | tasto |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device | Kopfhöreranschluss | υποδοχή κεφαλοσυσκευής | fejhallgató-csatlakozó | entrata cuffie; ingresso cuffie |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user | Herzfrequenzsensor | αισθητήρας καρδιακών παλμών | pulzusszám-érzékelő | sensore di frequenza cardiac |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user | Iriserkennung | σάρωση ίριδας | írisz-felismerés | rinoscimento dell'iride |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality | Kamera für die Iriserkennung | κάμερα αναγνώρισης ίριδας | írisz-felismerő kamera | fotocamera per il riconoscimento dell'iride |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) | LED Anzeige | ένδειξη LED;φως LED | LED | indicatore LED; LED |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) | Lautsprecher | ηχείο | hangszóró | altaparlante; speaker |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network | Hauptantenne | κύρια κεραία | belső antenna | antenna principale |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | Speicherkarte | κάρτα μνήμης | memóriakártya | scheda di memoria |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device | Kartenhalter | υποδοχή κάρτας μνήμης | memóriakártya tálcája; memóriakártya tartó tálca | allogiamento della scheda |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) | Micro-USB-Adapter | καλώδιο Micro USB | mikro USB-csatlakozó | connettore Micro USB |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) | Mikrofon | μικρόφωνο | mikrofon | microfono |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | microSD-Karte | κάρτα μνήμης MicroSD | microSD-kártya | scheda microSD |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) | Telefon; Gerät | συσκευή; τηλέφωνο | mobilkészülék; készülék; eszköz | telefono; dispositivo |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) | NFC | NFC | NFC | NFC |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC | NFC-Antenne | κεραία NFC | NFC-antenna | antenna NFC |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user | Überhitzung | υπερθέρμανση | túlmelegedés | surriscaldamento |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen | Stift | πενάκι αφής | érintőceruza | penna capacitiva |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device | Ein-/Aus-Taste | κουμπί λειτουργίας | bekapcsológomb | tasto di accensione e spegnimento |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) | Annäherungs-/Lichtsensor | αισθητήρας εγγύτητας/φωτός | közelségérzéklő szenzor | sensore di prossimità/luminosità |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device | hintere Kamera | πίσω κάμερα | hátsó kamera; hátlapi kamera | fotocamera posteriore; camera posterior |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode | Ton aus; Rufton/Klingelton aus | σίγαση; αθόρυβη λειτουργία | csengetés/némítás kapcsoló | suoneria disattivata; audio disattivato |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device | Bildschirm | οθόνη | képernyő | schermo |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) | SIM-Karte | κάρτα SIM | SIM-kártya | scheda SIM |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device | Kartenhalter | υποδοχή κάρτας SIM | SIM-kártya foglalat; SIM- tálca | allogiamento della scheda |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device | Taschenlampe | φακός | zseblámpa | torcia |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed | Touchscreen | οθόνη αφής | érintőképernyő; képernyő | touchscreen; touch screen |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) | USB-Adapter | καλώδιο USB | USB-csatlakozó; USB-kábel | connettore USB |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) | USB Typ-C-Adapter | καλώδιο USB-C | USB-C csatlakozó; C típusú USB-csatlakozó | connettore USB Tipo-C |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) | USIM-Karte | κάρτα USIM | USIM-kártya | scheda USIM |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting | Lautstärketasten | πλήκτρα έντασης ήχου | hangerőgombok; hangerőszabályozó gombok | tasti volume |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree | wasserbeständig | ανθεκτικό στο νερό | vízálló | resistente all'acqua |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) | induktives Laden; drahtlos aufladen | ασύρματη φόρτιση | vezeték nélküli töltés | ricarica wireless |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging | Ladegerät für induktives Laden; Ladegerät für drahtloses Laden | πηνίο ασύρματης φόρτισης | vezeték nélküli töltő tekercs | bobina di ricarica wireless |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) | Assistent | βοηθητικό κουμπί | segítő érintés | tasto per applicazione assistente |  |

Table 1d: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) | batteri | bateria | bateria | baterie; acumulator |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged | ladehastighet | prędkość ładowania | velocidade de carregamento | viteză de incărcare |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device | enhetsoppsett | układ/wygląd urządzenia; układ/wygląd telefonu | descrição do dispositivo | aspect dispozitiv |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) | dobbelt-SIM | dual SIM | dual SIM | Dual Sim |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree | støvtett | pyłoszczelny; odporny na kurz | resistência ao pó/poeiras | rezistent la praf |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | utløsingsnål | szpilka do wyjmowania karty | ferramenta de ejeção | cheiță SIM; agrafă |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards | SIM-skuffhull | otwór uchwytu na kartę | orifício para ferramenta de ejeção | orificiul suportului pentru SIM |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery | rask opplading | szybkie ładowanie | carregamento rápido | cu incărcare rapidă |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) | fingeravtrykksensor | czujnik odcisków palców; Touch ID | sensor de impressões digitais | senzor amprentă |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos | blits | lampa błyskowa; flesz | flash | bliț |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device | kamera foran | aparat przedni | câmara frontal | cameră frontală |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System | GPS | GPS | GPS | GPS |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) | GPS-antenne | antena GPS | antena GPS | antenă GPS |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device | fysisk tast; knapp | przycisk | botão | taste fizice; taste fixe |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device | øretelefonutgang | gniazdo słuchawek; gniazdo zestawu słuchawkowego | entrada de auricular | mufă jack |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user | pulssensor | czujnik tętna | sensor de ritmo cardíaco | senzor de puls cardiac |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user | irisgjenkjennelse | rozpoznawanie tęczówki | reconhecimento da íris | recunoaștere iris |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality | irisskanner | aparat do rozpoznawania tęczówki | câmara de reconhecimento da íris | cameră recunoaștere iris |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) | LED-lys | wskaźnik LED; LED | indicador LED | LED; indicator LED |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) | høyttaler | głośnik | altifalante | difuzor |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network | hovedantenne | antena główna | antena | antenă principală |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | minnekort | karta pamięci | cartão de memória | card memorie |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device | minnekortskuff | tacka na kartę pamięci | tabuleiro do cartão de memória | tăviță card memorie |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) | mikro-USB kontakt | złącze micro USB | conector micro USB | adaptor micro USB |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) | mikrofon | mikrofon | microfone | microfon |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) | microSD-kort | karta microSD | cartão microSD | card microSD |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) | telefon; mobil enhet | telefon | telemovél | telefon; telefon mobil; mobil; celular |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) | NFC; nærfeltskommunikasjon | NFC | NFC | NFC |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC | NFC-antenne | antena NFC | antena NFC | antenă NFC |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user | overoppheting | przegrzanie | sobreaquecimento | supraîncălzire |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen | penn | rysik | caneta; pen | stylus; stilou |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device | strømtast | przycisk zasilania | botão iniciar | buton de pornire |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) | nærhetssensor | czujnik zbliżeniowy/światła | sensor de aproximidade/luz | senzor de proximitate/lumină |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device | kamera bak | aparat tylny | câmara traseira | cameră spate |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode | ringelydbryter; lydbryter | przełącznik dzwonek/wyciszenie | interruptor de toque/silêncio | sonerie/mod silențios |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device | skjerm | ekran | ecrã | ecran |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) | SIM-kort | karta SIM | cartão SIM | cartelă SIM |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device | SIM-kortskuff | tacka na kartę SIM | tabuleiro do cartão | compartiment SIM; suport cartelă SIM |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device | lommelykt | latarka | lanterna | lanternă |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed | berøringsskjerm | ekran dotykowy | ecrã tátil | ecran tactil |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) | USB-kontakt | złącze USB | conector USB | mufă USB; port USB; conector USB |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) | USB Type-C-kontakt | złącze USB-C; złącze USB typu C | conector USB tipo C | mufă USB tip C; port USB tip C; conector USB tip C |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) | USIM-kort | karta USIM | cartão USIM | micro‑SIM |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting | volumknapp | przyciski głośności | teclas/ botões de volume | butoane pentru volum |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree | vanntett | wodoodporny; odporny na wodę | resistente à água/ salpicos | rezistent la apă |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) | trådløs lading | ładowanie bezprzewodowe | carregamento sem fios | încărcare wireless |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging | spole for trådløs lading | cewka ładowania bezprzewodowego | bobina de carregamento sem fio | bobină încărcare wireless |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) | assistenttast | przycisk asystenta | chave do assistente | buton asistent (de configurare) |  |

Table 1e: General terms: Hardware and physical elements

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.1 | battery | The internal rechargeable battery of a mobile device (it may or may not be detachable) |  | batería | batteri |  |
| D.2 | charging speed | Speed at which the battery of the mobile device can be charged |  | velocidad de carga | laddningshastighet |  |
| D.3 | device layout | External layout of the mobile device |  | partes; diagrama; esquema; vistazo (del teléfono) | enhetslayout |  |
| D.4 | dual SIM | Functionality of a mobile device to be able to handle two SIM cards (with two independent subscriptions) |  | dual SIM; doble tarjeta SIM | dubbel SIM |  |
| D.5 | dust resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to dust to some degree |  | resistente al polvo | dammtålig |  |
| D.6 | ejection pin | Pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  | herramienta de expulsión de tarjetas | utmatningsverktyg |  |
| D.7 | ejection pin hole | Hole triggered by an ejection pin used to extract a tray from a mobile device, typically containing SIM or memory cards |  | orificio de la bandera de tarjetas | (utmatnings)hål |  |
| D.8 | fast charging | Functionality of a mobile device for the rapid charging of the battery |  | carga rápida | snabb laddning |  |
| D.9 | fingerprint sensor | Fingerprint sensor of a mobile device (often used to unlock the device) |  | sensor de huellas dactilares | fingeravtryckssensor |  |
| D.10 | flash | Flash device of a mobile device used to take photos |  | flash | blixt |  |
| D.11 | front camera | Camera situated on the front side of the mobile device |  | cámara frontal | främre kamera; frontkamera |  |
| D.12 | GPS | Global Positioning System |  | GPS | GPS |  |
| D.13 | GPS antenna | Receiver antenna for the Global Positioning System (GPS) |  | antena de/para GPS | GPS-antenn |  |
| D.14 | hard key | Hard key (physical key as opposed to a soft key) of a mobile device |  | botón físico | fysisk nyckel |  |
| D.15 | headset jack | Headset/earphone connector (socket) of a mobile device |  | toma de (para) auriculares; conector de (para) auriculares | hörlursuttag |  |
| D.16 | heart rate sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting the heart rate of the user |  | sensor de frecuencia cardiaca | pulssensor |  |
| D.17 | iris recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for recognising the iris of the user |  | reconocimiento de iris | irisidentifiering |  |
| D.18 | iris recognition camera | Camera used in a mobile device for iris recognition functionality |  | cámara de reconocimiento del iris | irisskanner |  |
| D.19 | LED indicator | Light Emitter Diode indicator used in mobile devices to indicate a certain state (e.g. active state. charging, missed calls) |  | indicador LED; LED | LED; LED-indikator |  |
| D.20 | loudspeaker | Loudspeaker of a mobile device (typically used for hands-free mode) |  | altavoz manos libres | högtalare |  |
| D.21 | main antenna | Antenna used for the telephony network |  | antena principal; antena de la red móvil | huvudantenn |  |
| D.22 | memory card | Memory card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  | tarjeta de memoria | minneskort |  |
| D.23 | memory card tray | Tray for the memory card of a mobile device |  | bandeja para la(s) tarjeta(s) de memoria | minneskortsfack |  |
| D.24 | micro USB connector | Micro type USB connector (also used for providing power to the device) |  | conector micro USB | micro USB uttag |  |
| D.25 | microphone | Microphone of a mobile device (typically also used for hands-free mode) |  | micrófono | mikrofon |  |
| D.26 | microSD card | microSD card used in a mobile device (e.g. for storing photos or music) |  | tarjeta microSD | microSD-kort |  |
| D.27 | mobile device | The mobile device that is used for accessing mobile services (e.g. a smart phone or tablet device) |  | teléfono; teléfono móvil | telefon; mobil; enhet; mobil enhet |  |
| D.28 | NFC | Near Field Communication (short range radio technology used to support various functionalities of a mobile device) |  | NFC | NFC |  |
| D.29 | NFC antenna | Antenna for NFC |  | antena de/para NFC | NFC-antenn |  |
| D.30 | overheating | Excessive temperature of a mobile device that is perceivable by the user |  | sobrecalentamiento | överhettning |  |
| D.31 | pen | Pencil-like device used for several functions on a touchscreen |  | lápiz | penna |  |
| D.32 | power key | Key used to power on and off the mobile device |  | botón de encendido | strömknapp |  |
| D.33 | proximity/light sensor | Sensor used in a mobile device for detecting user proximity or light (the sensor is typically infrared based) |  | sensor de proximidad/luz | närhetssensor; ljussensor |  |
| D.34 | rear camera | Camera situated on the back side of the mobile device |  | cámara trasera | bakre kamera |  |
| D.35 | ring/silent switch | Key of a mobile device to put the device in silent mode or ring mode |  | interruptor de timbre/silencio | ljud av |  |
| D.36 | screen | Display of a mobile device |  | pantalla | skärm |  |
| D.37 | SIM card | Subscriber Identification Module (software running on a UICC card) |  | tarjeta SIM | SIM-kort |  |
| D.38 | SIM card tray | Tray for the SIM card of a mobile device |  | bandeja para la(s) tarjeta(s) SIM | SIM-kortshållare/SIM-kortsfack |  |
| D.39 | torch | Flashlight function of a mobile device |  | linterna | ficklampa; lampa |  |
| D.40 | touch screen | Input and output device of a mobile device for direct user interaction with what is being displayed |  | pantalla táctil | pekskärm |  |
| D.41 | USB connector | Connector for the USB interface of a mobile device (also used for providing power to the device) |  | conector USB | USB kontakt/USB uttag |  |
| D.42 | USB type-C connector | Type-C connector for a USB interface (also used for providing power to the device) |  | conector USB-C; USB tipo C | USB-C uttag/USB-C port |  |
| D.43 | USIM card | Universal Subscriber Identification Module (consisting of the USIM application software and the UICC card) |  | tarjeta USIM | USIM kort |  |
| D.44 | volume keys | Keys of a mobile device used to change the volume setting |  | botones de volumen | volym knappar |  |
| D.45 | water resistant | Quality of a mobile device of tolerance to water to some degree |  | resistente al agua | vattentålig |  |
| D.46 | wireless charging | Functionality of a mobile device that allows charging the mobile device without cables (functionality typically based on magnetic induction) |  | carga sin hilos; carga inalámbrica | trådlös laddning |  |
| D.47 | wireless charging coil | Coil used for wireless charging |  | bobina de (para) carga sin hilos (inalámbrica) | trådlös laddninspole |  |
| D.48 | wizard key | Key of a mobile device that executes the software assistant (wizard) |  | botón del asistente | inställningsassistentsnyckel |  |

### 6.2.3 General terms: Other physical items

This sub-category is used for physical elements not corresponding to what in technical terms is defined as "Hardware", or for elements outside of the device itself.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 2a to 2e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 2a: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device | зарядно устройство | punjač baterije; punjač |  |  |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection | Bluetooth слушалки | Bluetooth slušalice s mikrofonom |  |  |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately | слушалки | slušalice |  |  |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication | слушалки | slušalice s mikrofonom |  |  |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles | кратко ръководство | vodič za brzi početak |  |  |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device | USB кабел | USB kabel |  |  |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely | ръководство на потребителя | korisnički priručnik |  |  |  |

Table 2b: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device | batterijoplader | battery charger |  | chargeur de batterie |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection | Bluetooth headset; Bluetooth koptelefoon | Bluetooth headset |  | microcasque Bluetooth |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately | oortjes/koptelefoon | earphone; headphone |  | écouteurs |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication | headset; koptelefoon met microfoon | headset |  | microcasque |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles | quick start guide; snelstartgids | quick start guide |  | guide de démarrage rapide; aperçu rapide |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device | USB kabel | USB cable |  | câble USB |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely | gebruikershandleiding | user manual |  | manuel d'utilisation; mode d'emploi; guide de l'utilisateur |  |

Table 2c: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device | Ladegerät | φορτιστής | töltő | caricabatterie |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection | Bluetooth-Kopfhörer; Bluetooth Headset | ακουστικά Bluetooth | Bluetooth-fülhallgató | auricolari Bluetooth |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately | Kopfhörer | ακουστικά | fülhallgató; fejhallgató | auricolari |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication | Kopfhörer mit Mikrofon | ακουστικά | fejhallgató mikrofonnal; headset | cuffie |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles | Kurzanleitung; Schnellstarthandbuch | οδηγός γρήγορης εκκίνησης | rövid kezelési útmutató; használati útmutató | guida introduttiva; quick start guide |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device | USB-Kabel | καλώδιο USB | USB-kábel | cavo USB |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely | Benutzerhandbuch | εγχειρίδιο χρήσης | felhasználói útmutató | manuale utente; guida per l'utente |  |

Table 2d: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device | batterilader | ładowarka | carregador de bateria | încărcător |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection | Bluetooth-hodesett | zestaw słuchawkowy Bluetooth | auriculares Bluetooth | căști Bluetooth |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately | hodetelefoner | słuchawki | auscultadores | căști |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication | hodesett | zestaw słuchawkowy | auriculares | căști cu microfon |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles | hurtigstartveiledning | skrócona instrukcja obsługi; ogólna prezentacja | guia de início rápido | ghid rapid de utilizare |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device | USB-kabel | kabel USB | cabo USB | cablu USB |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely | brukerhåndbok | instrukcja obsługi | manual do utilizador | manual de utilizare |  |

Table 2e: General terms: Other physical items

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.49 | battery charger | Device used for charging the batteries of a mobile device |  | cargador de batería | batteriladdare; laddare |  |
| D.50 | Bluetooth headset | Device used for listening to the phone privately or for hands-free communication connected via Bluetooth wireless connection |  | auriculares (conectados mediante) Bluetooth | bluetooth-headset |  |
| D.51 | earphone/ headphone | Device used for listening to the phone privately |  | auriculares | hörlurar |  |
| D.52 | headset | Headphone combined with a microphone for hands-free communication |  | auriculares con micrófono | headset |  |
| D.53 | quick start guide | A short user manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information on setting up the device for first use and on basic interaction principles |  | manual/guía rápido(a); guía de inicio rápido | snabbstartsguide |  |
| D.54 | USB cable | USB interface cable used inter alia for exchanging information (e.g. photos) between a mobile device and other devices (e.g. a PC), and also for charging the device |  | cable USB | USB-kabel |  |
| D.55 | user manual | User manual (user guide) provided in physical (paper) or electronic (e.g. PDF-file) with the mobile device, containing information about how to use the device safely |  | manual/guía de(l) usuario | bruksanvisning / användarhandbok |  |

### 6.2.4 General terms: Software

Software-related terms refer to those terms the end-user may be exposed to.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 3a to 3e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 3a: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time | мултитаскинг | višezadaćnost; istodobno obavljanje više zadaća |  |  |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) | операционна система | operacijski sustav |  |  |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software | актуализация на софтуера | ažuriranje sustava |  |  |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps | софтуерен асистент | čarobnjak; pomoćnik za programsku podršku |  |  |  |

Table 3b: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time | multitasken | multitasking |  | fonctionnement multitâche |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) | besturingssysteem | operating system |  | système d'exploitation |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software | software update | software update |  | mise à jour logicielle; mise à jour système |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps | wizard; software assistent | wizard; software assistant |  | assistant virtuel |  |

Table 3c: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time | Multitasking | πολυδιεργασία | több feladat elvégzése egyidejűleg | multitasking |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) | Betriebssystem | λειτουργικό σύστημα | operációs rendszer | sistema operativo |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software | Software-Update | ενημέρωση λογισμικού | szoftverfrissítés | aggiornamento di sistema |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps | Assistent | βοηθός; υποστήριξη λογισμικού | intelligens személyi asszisztens | assistente virtuale |  |

Table 3d: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time | multitasking | wielozadaniowość | multitarefas | multitasking |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) | operativsystem | system operacyjny | sistema operativo | sistem de operare |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software | programvareoppdatering | aktualizacja oprogramowania | actualização de software | actualizare software |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps | programvareassistent; assistent | asystent | assistente | asistent (de configurare); instrucțiuni |  |

Table 3e: General terms: Software

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.56 | multitasking | Capability of the operating system of a mobile device to execute several tasks/programs at the same time |  | multitarea | multitasking |  |
| D.57 | operating system | The operating system of a mobile device (e.g. iOS or Android) |  | sistema operativo | operativsystem |  |
| D.58 | software update | Update of the device operating system or other software |  | actualización del software | programvaruuppdatering |  |
| D.59 | wizard (software assistant) | A software wizard or setup assistant is a user interface type that presents a user with a sequence of dialog boxes that lead the user through a series of well-defined steps |  | asistente | inställningsassistent |  |

### 6.2.5 General terms: Control functions - softkeys

Softkeys are software representations displayed on the screen used for interaction of the end user with the device. This sub-category describes those perceived by the end user as a "button".

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 4a to 4e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 4a: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen | бутон за начален екран | gumb za početni zaslon |  |  |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) | навигационна лента | navigacijska traka |  |  |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls | бутон скорошни приложения | gumb za nedavne aktivnosti |  |  |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability | функцинални бутони | dodirne tipke |  |  |  |

Table 4b: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen | thuisknop; startknop | home button |  | touche/bouton "Accueil" |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) | navigatiebalk | navigation bar |  | barre de navigation |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls | terugtoets | recently-used button |  | touche de rappel des applications récentes ;  bouton Récents (appels) |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability | softkeys; virtuele knoppen | soft buttons |  | touches virtuelles;  boutons virtuels tactiles |  |

Table 4c: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen | Home-Taste; "Start"-Taste | πλήκτρο αρχικής οθόνης | kezdőlap gomb; főgomb | tasto home |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) | Navigationsleiste | γραμμή πλοήγησης | navigációs sáv | barra di navigazione |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls | "Zuletzt verwendet"-Taste; "Aktuelle Anwendungen"-Taste | κουμπί που χρησιμοποιήθηκε πρόσφατα | előzmények gomb | tasto applicazioni recenti; tasto attività recenti |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability | Tasten; Softkeys | προγραμματιζόμενα πλήκτρα | funkciógombok; gombok | tasti virtuali; pulsanti |  |

Table 4d: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen | Hjem-knapp | przycisk ekranu startowego; przycisk ekranu głównego | botão principal; botão de início | buton "Home"; buton principal |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) | navigeringslinje | pasek nawigacyjny | barra de navegação | bară de navigare |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls | nylige-knapp | przycisk ostatnie | aplicações recentes | buton utilizat recent; buton recent |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability | tast | przyciski programowe | tecla programavél; tecla virtual | taste tactile |  |

Table 4e: General terms: Control functions - softkeys

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.60 | home button | Softkey of a mobile device used to open the main screen |  | botón de inicio | hemknapp |  |
| D.61 | navigation bar | Bar represented in the display of a mobile device used for navigation (i.e. for highlighting and/or selecting an entry in a menu or list) |  | barra de navegación | navigeringsfält |  |
| D.62 | recently-used button | Softkey of a mobile device used to recall recently-used features or calls |  | botón de aplicaciones recientes | senast använda knappar; nyligen använda knappar |  |
| D.63 | softkeys | Control keys represented in the display of a mobile device and activated by means of the device's touch capability |  | botones programables; botones virtuales; botones táctiles | mjuka knappar |  |

### 6.2.6 General terms: Control functions - gestures

Control gestures are an important mechanism of interaction of the end user with the device. This sub-category describes those UI elements implemented using the capabilities of the touchscreen, requiring touching the screen (with one or more fingers). Depending on the way the user touches the screen, different actions happen.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 5a to 5e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 5a: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device | двойно докосване | dodirnuti dvaput |  |  |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding | двойно докосване и задържане | dodirnuti dvaput i držati |  |  |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger | плъзгам | povlačiti |  |  |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer | събирам пръстите | skupiti prste |  |  |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function | разклащам | protresti |  |  |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart | раздалечавам пръстите | širiti prste |  |  |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device | плъзгам с пръст | kliznuti |  |  |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device | докосвам | dodirnuti |  |  |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it | докосвам и задържам | dodirnuti i držati |  |  |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen | жестове с докосване | geste |  |  |  |

Table 5b: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device | dubbeltikken | double-tapping |  | double tapotement |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding | dubbeltikken en blijven aanraken; dubbeltikken en vasthouden | double-tapping and holding |  | double tapotement et appui long |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger | slepen | dragging |  | glisser; faire glisser |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer | vingers samenknijpen; vingers naar elkaar toe bewegen | pinching |  | rapprocher les doigts |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function | schudden | shaking |  | secouer |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart | vingers van elkaar af bewegen | spreading |  | écarter deux doigts |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device | vegen | swiping |  | glisser/balayer d'un doigt |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device | tikken | tapping |  | appuyer brièvement; faire un tapotement |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it | tikken en vasthouden | tapping and holding |  | faire un appui long |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen | invoer via aanraken; navigatie met gebaren | touch input; gestures |  | commandes tactiles; commandes gestuelles |  |

Table 5c: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device | doppeltippen; zweimal tippen; zweimal antippen | διπλό πάτημα | koppintson duplán | doppio tocco |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding | doppeltippen und halten | διπλό και παρατεταμένο πάτημα | koppintson rá duplán, és tartsa rajta az ujját | doppia pressione lunga |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger | ziehen | σύρσιμο | húzza el | trascinare |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer | Finger zusammenziehen; Finger zusammenführen | πλησίασμα | csúsztassa két ujját egymás felé | avvincinare le dita |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function | schütteln | κούνημα | rázza meg | agita; agitare |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart | Finger auseinanderziehen; Finger spreizen | απομάκρυνση | húzza szét két ujját egymástól | allontare due dita; allargare |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device | wischen | σάρωση | húzza végig egy ujját gyorsan a képernyőn | scorrere |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device | antippen; tippen | πάτημα | koppintson | toccare; pressione breve |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it | gedrückt halten; berühren und halten | παρατεταμένο πάτημα | érintse meg hosszan | toccare e tenere premuto; pressione lunga |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen | Toucheingabe | κίνηση δαχτύλων | érintőmozdulat; érintés | gesti touch |  |

Table 5d: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device | dobbelttrykke | dwukrotnie stuknąć/dotknąć | duplo clique | dublă atingere; dublu click |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding | dobbelttrykke og holde | dwukrotnie stuknąć/dotknąć i przytrzymać | toque duplo sem soltar | dublă atingere și menținere |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger | dra | przeciągnąć | arrastar | tragere |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer | klype | zsuwać palce | tocar e aproximar dois dedos | a apropia |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function | riste | potrząsać | agitar | a scutura; a agita |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart | spre | rozsuwać palce | tocar e afastar dois dedos | a întinde; a depărta |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device | sveipe | przesuwać | deslizar | glisare |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device | trykke | stuknąć/dotknąć | tocar | apăsare; a ține apăsat |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it | trykke på og hold | dotknąć i przytrzymać | tocar e primir | a menține apăsat; a apăsa lung |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen | berøringsbevegelser; gest | sterowanie dotykowe; gesty | introdução por toque; gestos | atingeri; gesturi |  |

Table 5e: General terms: Control functions - gestures

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.64 | double-tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching twice the screen of a mobile device |  | pulsar dos veces; hacer doble click | trycka snabbt två gånger; dubbeltrycka |  |
| D.65 | double-tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of double tapping the screen of a mobile device and holding |  | pulsar dos veces manteniendo el dedo en la pantalla | trycka snabbt två gånger och håll nedtryckt; dubbeltrycka och håll nedtryckt |  |
| D.66 | dragging | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and subsequently moving the finger |  | arrastrar | dra |  |
| D.67 | pinching | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them closer |  | tocar y acercar los dedos; tocar y juntar los dedos | nypa ihop |  |
| D.68 | shaking | Action of shaking a mobile device in evoke a predefined function |  | agitar | skaka |  |
| D.69 | spreading | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device with two fingers and moving them apart |  | tocar y separar los dedos | dra isär |  |
| D.70 | swiping | Touch control gesture of quickly moving ("swiping") one's finger across the screen of a mobile device |  | deslizar | svep |  |
| D.71 | tapping | Touch control gesture of briefly touching the screen of a mobile device |  | pulsar; pulsar una vez; tocar; tocar una vez; hacer click | trycka |  |
| D.72 | tapping and holding | Touch control gesture of touching the screen of a mobile device and keeping the finger on it |  | pulsar y mantener; tocar y mantener | tryck och håll nedtryckt |  |
| D.73 | touch input | Control gestures used for operating a mobile device or for inputting data into the device using the device's touch screen |  | gestos; entrada táctil | gester |  |

### 6.2.7 General terms: Basic functions

Basic functions terms are used frequently across a wide range of devices but they have similar effects, irrespective of the context in which they are employed.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 6a to 6e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 6a: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device | играя (на игри) | (igrati) igre |  |  |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device | добавям | dodati (stavku) |  |  |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time | аларма | alarm |  |  |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device | приложение | aplikacija |  |  |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device | автоматично завъртане на екрана | automatski rotirati zaslon |  |  |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device | зареждам батериятя | puniti bateriju |  |  |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup | облак | oblak |  |  |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays | контраст | kontrast |  |  |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device | изтривам | obrisati (stavku) |  |  |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device | изтривам приложение | obrisati aplikacije |  |  |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement | прекратяване на движението | zaključavanje orijentacije |  |  |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device | изтеглям | preuzeti |  |  |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device | редактирам | urediti |  |  |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device | имейл; електронно съобщение | e-mail; e-pošta; elektronička pošta |  |  |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power | спешен режим | hitni način; hitni način rada |  |  |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions | самолетен режим | zrakoplovni način; zrakoplovni način rada |  |  |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device | форматирам картата с памет | formatirati memorijsku karticu |  |  |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use | първоначална настройка | inicijalno podešavanje; inicijalno postavljanje |  |  |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device | вмъквам картата с памет | umetnuti memorijsku karticu |  |  |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device | инсталирам приложения | instalirati aplikacije |  |  |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device | местоположение | lokacija |  |  |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked | заключен екран | zaslon zaključavanja |  |  |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device | регистрирам се; влизам | prijaviti se |  |  |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage | създавам резервно копие на данни | izraditi sigurnosnu kopiju |  |  |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) | мобилна точка за достъп | mobilna pristupna točka |  |  |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen | множествен прозорец; разделен екран | prikaz više zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds | заглушавам | utišati |  |  |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user | приложение за навигация | aplikacija za navigaciju |  |  |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device | известие | obavijest |  |  |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) | включване/изключване | uključen/isključen |  |  |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared | сдвояване | uparivanje |  |  |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device | отпечатавам | ispisati |  |  |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device | профил | profil; korisnički profil |  |  |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device | подреждане | prerasporediti |  |  |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device | записвам видеоклип | snimati videozapise |  |  |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device | изваждам карта памет | ukloniti memorijsku karticu |  |  |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device | преименувам | preimenovati; promijeniti naziv; urediti naziv |  |  |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings | възстановявам фабричните настройки | vratiti na tvorničke postavke |  |  |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device | рестартирам устройството | ponovno pokrenuti uređaj |  |  |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device | мелодии на звънене | ton zvona; zvuk zvona |  |  |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) | роуминг | roaming |  |  |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device | стартирам приложение | pokrenuti aplikacije |  |  |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use | запазвам | spremiti |  |  |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file | екранна снимка | snimka zaslona; slika zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device | търся | pretražiti |  |  |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device | настройвам аларма | postaviti alarm; podesiti alarm |  |  |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider | настройка | postavka |  |  |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device | конфигурация; конфигурирам | podesiti; postaviti |  |  |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services | споделям | dijeliti; podijeliti |  |  |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | звуци | zvukovi |  |  |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information | лента за състояние | statusna traka |  |  |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device | поточно предаване на видео; стриймвам видео | strujati videozapise |  |  |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) | синхронизирам (с) | sinkronizirati (s) |  |  |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) | споделяне на интернет връзка | dijeljenje mobilne podatkovne veze |  |  |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device | въвеждам текст | unijeti tekst |  |  |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device | таймер | brojač; odbrojavanje |  |  |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency | прозрачност | prozirnost; transparentnost |  |  |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off | изключвам устройството | isključiti uređaj |  |  |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on | включвам устройството | uključiti uređaj |  |  |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card | демонтирам | odspojiti |  |  |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device | актуализирам приложения | ažurirati aplikacije |  |  |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) | качвам | učitati |  |  |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | вибрация | vibracija |  |  |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device | преглед | pregledati |  |  |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices | гласова команда | glasovna naredba |  |  |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices | гласов интерфейс | glasovno sučelje |  |  |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes | гласова бележка | glasovna bilješka |  |  |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities | начален екран | zaslon dobrodošlice |  |  |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device | написвам/създавам бележка | pisati/napisati bilješke; izraditi bilješke |  |  |  |

Table 6b: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device | games spelen | (playing) games |  | (jouer à des) jeux |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device | toevoegen | add (item) |  | ajouter (une item/un element) |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time | alarm; wekker | alarm |  | sonnerie/alarme |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device | app | app |  | application |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device | automatische schermrotatie | auto-rotate screen |  | rotation automatique de l'écran |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device | batterij opladen | charging the battery |  | charger la batterie |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup | cloud | cloud |  | cloud; stockage internet |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays | contrast | contrast |  | contraste |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device | verwijderen | delete (item) |  | supprimer (un item/un element) |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device | apps verwijderen | deleting apps |  | désinstaller une application |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement | schermvergrendeling | direction lock |  | verrouillage du mouvement |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device | downloaden | download |  | télécharger (depuis le serveur) |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device | bewerken | edit |  | modifier |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device | email | email |  | e-mail; courrier électronique |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power | noodoproep (modus) | emergency mode |  | mode urgence |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions | vliegtuigstand; vliegtuig modus | flight mode |  | mode avion |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device | geheugenkaart formatteren | formatting a memory card |  | formater une carte mémoire |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use | initiële configuratie | initial setup |  | configuration initiale |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device | installeren van een geheugenkaart | inserting a memory card |  | insérer une carte mémoire |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device | apps installeren | installing apps |  | installer une application |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device | locatie | location |  | position; lieu; localisation |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked | vergrendelen van scherm | lock screen |  | écran de verrouillage |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device | inloggen | login |  | faire son code |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage | reservekopie maken; back-up maken | make backup copies |  | sauvegarder ; faire des copies de sauvegarde |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) | mobiele hotspot | mobile hotspot |  | zone d'acccès mobile/Wi-Fi |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen | gesplitst scherm | multi window |  | fenêtres multiples; écran partagé; affichage multi-écrans |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds | dempen van alle geluiden | mute; mute all sounds |  | couper tous les sons; silence complet |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user | navigatie app | navigation app |  | application de guidage |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device | melding | notification |  | notification |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) | aan/uit | on/off |  | marche/arrêt |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared | koppelen | pairing |  | appairer; associer |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device | printen | print |  | imprimer |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device | (gebruikers)profiel | profile; user profile |  | profil utilisateur |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device | hergroeperen | rearrange |  | ranger |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device | video opnemen | recording videos |  | enregistrer des vidéos |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device | verwijderen van geheugenkaart | removing a memory card |  | retirer/extraire une carte mémoire |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device | naam wijzigen | rename |  | renommer |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings | terugzetten naar fabrieksinstellingen | reset to factory settings |  | rétablir les paramètres d'usine |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device | apparaat opnieuw opstarten | restarting the device |  | redémarrer l'appareil; redémarrer le téléphone |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device | beltoon | ring tone |  | sonnerie |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) | roaming | roaming |  | itinérance |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device | apps openen | running apps |  | lancer une application |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use | bewaren; opslaan | save |  | sauvegarder |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file | schermafbeelding; screenshot | screenshot |  | capture d'écran |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device | zoeken | search |  | rechercher |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device | stel alarm in; stel wekker in | set wake-up |  | activer l'alarme |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider | instelling | setting |  | réglage |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device | instelling; configuratie | setup |  | configuration; configurer |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services | delen | share |  | partager |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | geluiden | sounds |  | sons |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information | statusbalk | status bar |  | barre d'état |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device | videos streamen | streaming videos |  | diffuser des vidéos |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) | synchroniseren (met) | syncing (with) |  | synchroniser (avec) |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) | tethering; doorverbinden van internet | tethering |  | (faire un) partage de connexion |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device | tekstinvoer | text entry |  | saisie de texte |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device | timer | timer |  | minuteur |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency | transparantie | transparency |  | transparence |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off | apparaat uitzetten | turning the device off |  | éteindre l'appareil; éteindre le téléphone |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on | apparaat aanzetten | turning the device on |  | allumer l'appareil; allumer le téléphone |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card | ontkoppelen | unmount |  | désinstaller; désactiver |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device | apps bijwerken; apps updaten | updating apps |  | mettre à jour une application |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) | uploaden | upload |  | télécharger /téléverser (vers le serveur) |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | trillen | vibration |  | vibration |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device | bekijken | view |  | afficher; visualiser; voir |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices | spraakcommando; stemcommando | voice command |  | commande vocale; saisie vocale |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices | spraakbediening | voice interface |  | interface vocale |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes | spraakmemo | voice memos; voice notes |  | notes vocalisées; memos vocaux |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities | beginscherm; startscherm | welcome screen |  | écran de bienvenue/d'accueil |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device | notitie maken; memo schrijven | write/take note; write memo |  | écrire un mémo/une note |  |

Table 6c: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device | Spiele spielen | (παίξιμο) παιχνιδιών | játékok; játszik; játszás | giochi |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device | hinzufügen | προσθήκη (αντικειμένου) | hozzáadás | aggiungere |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time | Wecker | ειδοποίηση; ξυπνητήρι | ébresztés; ébresztő | allarme; sveglia |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device | App; Anwendung | εφαρμογή | alkalmazás | app; applicazione |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device | Bildschirm automatisch drehen | αυτόματη περιστροφή οθόνης | képernyő automatikus elforgatása | rotazione automatica dello schermo |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device | Akku aufladen; Batterie aufladen | φόρτιση της μπαταρίας | akkumulátor töltése | caricare la batteria |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup | Cloud | cloud | felhő | cloud |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays | Kontrast | αντίθεση | kontraszt | contrasto |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device | löschen | διαγραφή (αντικειμένου) | törlés; eltávolítás | eliminare; cancellare |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps deinstallieren/entfernen | αφαίρεση εφαρμογών | alkalmazások törlése; alkalmazások eltávolítása | eliminare un'applicazione; disinstallare un'applicazione/un'app |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement | Richtungssprerre | λειτουργία Smart Lock | képernyő tájolás zárolása | blocco direzionale |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device | herunterladen | λήψη | letöltés; letölt | scaricare |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device | bearbeiten | επεξεργασία | szerkesztés; módosítás | modificare |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device | E-Mail | email | e-mail | email |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power | Notfall-Modus; Notruf-Funktion | λειτουργία έκτακτης ανάγκης | vészhelyzet SOS – funkció | modalità di emergenza |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions | Flugmodus | λειτουργία πτήσης | repülőgép mód | modalità aereo |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device | Speicherkarte formatieren | διαμόρφωση κάρτας μνήμης | memóriakártya formázása | formattare una scheda di memoria |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use | Ersteeinrichtung; Konfigurieren des Telefons | αρχική εγκατάσταση | kezdeti beállítás | configurazione iniziale |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device | Speicherkarte einlegen | τοποθέτηση κάρτας μνήμης | memóriakártya behelyezése | inserire una scheda di memoria |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps installieren | εγκατάσταση εφαρμογών | alkalmazások telepítése | installare un'applicazione; installare un'app |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device | Standort; Ort | τοποθεσία | helymeghatározás; tartózkodási hely | positione; località |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked | Sperrbildschirm | κλείδωμα οθόνης | képernyő zárolása; zárolt képernyő; | schermate di blocco |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device | anmelden | σύνδεση | bejelentkezés | accedere |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage | Sicherungskopien machen/erstellen; Daten sichern | δημιουργία αντιγράφου ασφαλείας | biztonsági másolat készítése; készítsen biztonsági másolatot | eseguire/effettuare il backup dei dati; effettuare/salvare una copia dei dati |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) | WLAN-Hotspot; mobiler Hotspot | κοινή χρήση σύνδεσης δικτύου; Mobile hotspot | mobil elérési pont; személyes hotspot | hotspot Wi-Fi |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen | geteilter Bildschirm | πολλαπλά παράθυρα | több ablak; osztott képernyő | schermo diviso; finestre multiple |  |
| D.1003 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds | alle Töne stummschalten | σίγαση; σίγαση όλων των ήχων | némítás; elnémítás | silenziare tutti i suoni |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user | Navigations-App | εφαρμογή πλοήγησης | navigációs alkalmazás | un'applicazione di navigazione |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device | Benachrichtigung | ειδοποίηση | értesítés | notifica |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) | Ein/Aus | ενεργοποίηση/απενεργοποίηση | be-és kikapcsolás | acceso/spento |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared | (Geräte) koppeln | δημιουργία ζεύγους | párosítás | abbinamento |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device | drucken | εκτύπωση | nyomtatás | stampare |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device | Profil | προφίλ | felhasználó | profilo |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device | anordnen | αναδιάταξη; διάταξη | átrendezés | spostare; rioganizzare |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device | ein Video aufnehmen | εγγραφή βίντεο | videók készítése; videó rögzítése | registrare un video |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device | Speicherkarte entfernen; Speicherkarte entnehmen | αφαίρεση κάρτας μνήμης | memóriakártya eltávolítása | rimuovere una scheda di memoria; estrarre una scheda di memoria |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device | umbenennen | μετονομασία | átnevezés | rinominare |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings | auf die Werkseinstellungen zurücksetzen | επαναφορά εργοστασιακών ρυθμίσεων | alapértelmezett beállítások visszaállítása | ripristinare le impostazioni di default/dati di fabbrica; eseguire il ripristino ai dati di fabbrica |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device | Telefon neu starten; Gerät neu staten | επανεκκίνηση; επανεκκίνηση της συσκευής | készülék újraindítása; újraindítás; | riavviare il dispositivo; riavviare il telefono |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device | Klingelton | ήχος κλήσης | csengőhang | suoneria |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) | Roaming | περιαγωγή | roaming | roaming; roaming dati |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps ausführen; Anwendungen/Apps öffnen | εφαρμογές σε λειτουργία | futó alkalmazások | aprire/eseguire un'app; aprire/eseguire un'applicazione |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use | speichern; sichern | αποθήκευση | mentés | salvare |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file | Bildschirmfoto; Screenshot | στιγμιότυπο οθόνης | képernyőfotó | screenshot; immagine della schemata |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device | suchen; durchsuchen | αναζήτηση | keresés; keresőfunkció | cercare; ricercare |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device | Wecker stellen; Alarm einstellen | καθορισμός ειδοποίησης; ρύθμιση ξυπνητηριού | ébresztés beállítása | sveglia attivata; sveglia impostata |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider | Einstellung | ρύθμιση | beállítás | impostazione |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device | Einrichtung | διαμόρφωση; εγκατάσταση | beállítások | configurazione |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services | teilen | κοινή χρήση | megosztás | condividere |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | Töne | ήχοι | hangok; hangjelzések | suoni |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information | Statusleiste | γραμμή κατάστασης | állapotsáv; állapotsor | barra di stato |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device | Videos streamen | αναπαραγωγή βίντεο μέσω ροής | videó streamelése | streaming video; (guardare un) video in streaming |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) | synchronisieren | συγχρονισμός | szinkronizál | sincronizzare |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) | Tethering | tethering; κοινή χρήση σύνδεσης | mobil internetkapcsolat megosztása; mobilinternet megosztása | tethering |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device | Texteingabe | εισαγωγή κειμένου | szövegbevitel | inserimento (di) testo |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device | Timer | χρονοδιακόπτης | időzítő | timer |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency | Transparenz | διαφάνεια | átlátszóság | trasparenza |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off | Telefon ausschalten; Gerät ausschalten | απενεργοποίηση συσκευής | készülék kikapcsolása; kikapcsolás | spegnere il dispositivo; spegnere il telefono |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on | Telefon einschalten; Gerät einschalten | ενεργοποίηση συσκευής | készülék bekapcsolása; bekapcsolás | accendere il dispositivo; accendere il telefono |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card | auswerfen | αποσύνδεση | leválasztás | disattivare (una scheda di memoria) |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device | Anwendungen/Apps aktualisieren | ενημέρωση εφαρμογών | alkalmazások frissítése | aggiornare un'applicazione; aggiornare un'app |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) | hochladen | αποστολή | feltölt | caricare |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | Vibration | δόνηση | rezgés | vibrazione |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device | anzeigen; ansehen | προβολή | megtekintés | mostrare; visualizzare |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices | Sprachbefehl | φωνητική εντολή | hangvezérlés | comando vocale |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices | Sprachsteuerung | φωνητική διεπαφή | hangmodul | Interfaccia vocale |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes | Sprachnotizen | φωνητικό μήνυμα | hangjegyzet; hangüzenet; | note vocali |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities | Startbildschirm; Home-Bildschirm | οθόνη καλωσορίσματος | kezdőképernyő | schermata home |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device | Notiz (machen/anlegen) | δημιουργία σημείωσης | jegyzet létrehozása | scrivere una nota; prendere appunti |  |

Table 6d: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device | (spille) spill | (grać w) gry | jogar jogos | (a se juca) jocuri |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device | legge til (punkt) | dodawać | adicionar | a adăuga (articol; element) |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time | alarm | alarm | alarme | alarmă |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device | app | aplikacja | aplicação; app | aplicație |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device | automatisk skjermrotasjon | automatycznie obracać ekran | ecrã auto-rotativo; ecrã de rotação automática | rotire automată a ecranului; orientare ecran |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device | lade batteriet | ładować baterię | carregar a bateria | încărcare baterie |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup | cloud | chmura | nuvém; cloud | cloud |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays | kontrast | kontrast | contraste | contrast |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device | slett (punkt) | usuwać | apagar | a șterge (un articol; un element) |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device | slette apper | usuwać aplikacje | remover/ apagar aplicações | a șterge aplicații |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement | skjermretningslås | blokada kierunkowa | bloquear a orientação do ecrã | direcție blocare telefon |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device | nedlasting | pobierać | descarregar; download | a descărca |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device | redigere | edytować | editar | a edita |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device | e-post | poczta e-mail | e-mail; endereço electrónico | e-mail; poșta electronică |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power | nødmodus | tryb awaryjny | modo de emergência/ SOS | mod urgență |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions | flymodus | tryb samolotowy | modo de voo/ avião | mod avion |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device | formatere ett minnekort | formatować kartę pamięci | formatar cartão de memória | formatare card memorie |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use | første oppsett | konfiguracja wstępna | configuração inicial | configurare inițială; setare inițială |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device | sette inn et minnekort | wkładać kartę pamięci | inserir cartão de memória | inserarea unui card de memorie |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device | installere apper | instalować aplikacje | instalar aplicações | instalare aplicatii |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device | plassering | lokalizacja | localização | locație |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked | låseskjerm | ekran blokady | ecrã de bloqueio | ecran blocare |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device | logg på | logować się | conectar; login; inicio de sessão | logare; conectare; autentificare |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage | opprette en sikkerhetskopi | tworzyć kopie zapasowe | efectuar/ fazer cópias de segurança | creare copii de siguranță; creare copii de rezervă |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) | mobil Wi-Fi-son | osobisty hotspot | ponto de acesso móvel; | hotspot mobil |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen | flervindu | wiele okien | janelas múltiplas | ferestre multiple |  |
| D.100 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds | dempe alle lyder | wyciszyć; wyciszyć wszystkie dźwięki | silêncio; silênciar todos os sons | oprirea tuturor sunetelor |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user | navigeringsapp | aplikacja do nawigacji | aplicação de navegação | aplicatie de navigație |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device | varsel | powiadomienie | notificação | notificare |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) | på/av | włączony/wyłączony | ligado/desligado; on/off | pornire/oprire |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared | sammenkobling | parować | emparelhar/ emparelhamento | conectare; asociere |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device | skriv ut; utskrift | drukować | imprimir | a printa; a imprima |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device | profil | profil | perfil; perfil do utilizador | profil; profil utilizator |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device | konfigurer oppsett | zmieniać ułożenie | reorganizar; reordenar | rearanjare |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device | ta opp videoer | nagrywać filmy/wideo | gravação de vídeos | înregistrare clipuri video; filmare clipuri video/videoclipuri |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device | fjern minnekort | wyjmować kartę pamięci | remover um cartão de memória | inlăturare/scoatere card memorie |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device | endre navnet | zmieniać nazwę | alterar/ mudar o nome | redenumire |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings | tilbakestilling til fabrikkinnstillingene | przywracać ustawienia fabryczne | reinicialização para definições de fábrica | revenire la setările din fabrică |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device | omstart | uruchamiać ponownie urządzenie/telefon | reiniciar o dispositivo | repornire dispozitiv |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device | ringetone | dzwonek | toque de telemóvel | ton de apel |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) | roaming | roaming | roaming; itinerância | roaming |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device | kjørende apper | uruchamiać/otwierać aplikacje | abrir aplicação | aplicații care rulează în fundal |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use | lagre; spare | zapisać | guardar; salvar | salvează; înregistrează |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file | skjermbilde | zrzut ekranu | imagem do ecrã; capturar imagem do ecrã | captură de ecran |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device | søke | szukać | procurar | căutare |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device | still inn en alarm | ustawiać alarm/budzik | definir alarme | setare alarmă |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider | innstilling | ustawienie | configuração | setare |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device | oppsett | konfiguracja | configurar | configurare |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services | dele | udostępniać | partilhar | partajare |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | lyder | dźwięki | sons | sunete |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information | statuslinje | pasek stanu | barra de estado | bară de stare |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device | strømming av videoer | przesyłać strumieniowo wideo; strumieniować wideo | ver vídeos em streaming | clipuri streaming; videoclipuri redate în flux |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) | synkroniser (med) | synchronizować | sincronizar (com) | sincronizare (cu) |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) | internettdeling | tethering | ligação (entre dispositivos) | tethering; partajare conexiune la internet |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device | skriv inn tekst | wprowadzanie tekstu | introdução de texto | introducerea textului |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device | nedtelling; tidtaker | czasomierz; minutnik | cronómetro | cronometru |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency | gjennomsiktighet | przezroczystość | transparência | transparență; opacitate |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off | slå enheten av | wyłączać urządzenie | desligar o dispositivo/ telemovél | a opri telefonul/dispozitivul |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on | slå enheten på | włączać urządzenie | ligar o dispositivo/ telemovél | a porni telefonul/dispozitivul |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card | løs ut; koble fra | odinstalować | desconectar/ remover | demonta; deconecta |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device | oppdatere apper | aktualizować aplikacje | atualizar aplicações | actualizare aplicații |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) | laste opp | przesyłać | transferir | a încărca |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications | vibrere | wibracja | vibração | vibrație |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device | vise | pokazywać; oglądać; przeglądać | visualizar | vizualizare |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices | talekommando | komenda głosowa; polecenie głosowe | comando de voz | comandă vocală |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices | stemmegrensesnitt | sterowanie głosowe; interfejs głosowy | interface de voz | interfață vocală |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes | talenotater | notatki głosowe | notas de voz; memorandos de voz | memento vocal |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities | velkomstskjerm | ekran startowy | ecrã inicial/ principal | ecran de întâmpinare; ecran de start; ecran de pornire |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device | opprett notat | sporządzać notatkę; tworzyć notatkę | escrever/tomar nota; escrever memorando | a scrie un memento |  |

Table 6e: General terms: Basic functions

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.74 | (playing) games | User activity of using game apps on a mobile device |  | (jugar) juegos | (spela) spel |  |
| D.75 | add (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of adding an item (e.g. an image of sound file) on a mobile device |  | añadir | lägga till |  |
| D.76 | alarm | Terminal function allowing the user to set an alarm to be activated at a specific time |  | alarma | alarm |  |
| D.77 | app | Software program (application) designed to be run on a mobile device |  | aplicación | app |  |
| D.78 | auto-rotate screen | Accessibility option of a mobile device for automatically changing the screen orientation according to the physical position of the device |  | rotación automática de la pantalla | automatisk skärmriktning |  |
| D.79 | charging the battery | User action (or device functionality) of charging the battery of a mobile device |  | cargar la batería | ladda batteriet |  |
| D.80 | cloud | Cloud-based services, including web applications, software as a service, and online backup |  | nube | moln |  |
| D.81 | contrast | Option to set desired level of contrast in displays |  | contraste | kontrast |  |
| D.82 | delete (item) | User activity (or device functionality) of deleting an item (e.g. an image of sound file) from a mobile device |  | eliminar; borrar | radera; ta bort |  |
| D.83 | deleting apps | User action (or device functionality) of deleting an app from a mobile device |  | eliminar aplicaciones | ta bort appar; radera appar; avinstallera appar |  |
| D.84 | direction lock | A series of customizable directional swipes or a preference to block screen format changes due to direction changes or movement |  | bloquear la orientación de la pantalla | skärmriktningslås |  |
| D.85 | download | User activity (or device functionality) of downloading data or media stored on another location stored (e.g. a cloud server) onto a mobile device |  | descargar | ladda ner |  |
| D.86 | edit | User activity (or device functionality) of editing data or media stored on a mobile device |  | editar; modificar | redigera |  |
| D.87 | email | Email (electronic mail) that can be generated, received, stored, etc. on a mobile device |  | correo electrónico | e-post |  |
| D.88 | emergency mode | Special mode of a mobile device that only allows the user to make emergency calls and use a limited set of functions, and that saves battery power |  | modo de emergencia | strömsparläge; energisparläge |  |
| D.89 | flight mode | Mode of a mobile device with deactivated radio functions |  | modo avión | flygplansläge |  |
| D.90 | formatting a memory card | User action (or device functionality) of formatting a memory card in a mobile device |  | formatear una tarjeta de memoria | formatera ett minneskort |  |
| D.91 | initial setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device for first use |  | configuración inicial | första konfigurationen |  |
| D.92 | inserting a memory card | User action of inserting a memory card into a mobile device |  | inserir una tarjeta de memoria | mata in ett minneskort |  |
| D.93 | installing apps | User action (or device functionality) of installing an app on a mobile device |  | instalar aplicaciones | installera appar |  |
| D.94 | location | Location information referenced by the functionality of a mobile device |  | ubicación; localización | position; plats |  |
| D.95 | lock screen | Display of a mobile device displayed when the device is locked |  | pantalla de bloqueo | låsskärm |  |
| D.96 | login | User action of logging into a mobile device |  | inicio de sesión | logga in |  |
| D.97 | make backup copies | User activity (or device functionality) of making backup copies of data or media from a mobile device on a second device (e.g. a memory card) or a cloud storage |  | hacer copias de seguridad | säkerhetskopiera |  |
| D.98 | mobile hotspot | Ability of a mobile device to operate the device as a Wi-Fi base station, sharing the mobile data connection with other Wi-Fi devices (related to tethering) |  | compartir la conexión a internet mediante Wi-Fi; convertir el teléfono en un punto de acceso Wi-Fi | internetdelning; mobil hotspot |  |
| D.99 | multi window | Device functionality of (optionally) displaying contents on more than one screen |  | múltiples ventanas; pantalla dividida | delad skärm; delat skärmläge |  |
| D.1005 | mute all sounds | Functionality of a mobile device to mute all sounds |  | silenciar todos los sonidos | tysta; stänga av ljud |  |
| D.101 | navigation app | App that can be run on a mobile device that provides navigation guidance to the user |  | aplicación de navegación; aplicación de mapas | navigeringsapp |  |
| D.102 | notification | Notification function (e.g. news or incoming e-mails) displayed by a mobile device |  | notificación | avisering; notis |  |
| D.103 | on/off | States of a mobile device (activated/deactivated) |  | encendido/apagado | på/av |  |
| D.104 | pairing | Wireless connection configuration of devices and accessoires, e.g. through Bluetooth or Infrared |  | enlazar (un dispositivo) | parkoppla |  |
| D.105 | print | User activity (or device functionality) of printing data or media stored on a mobile device |  | imprimir | skriva ut |  |
| D.106 | profile | Set of parameters defined and accessed by an individual user of a mobile device |  | perfil; perfil de usuario | profil; användarprofil |  |
| D.107 | rearrange | User activity (or device functionality) of rearranging items (e.g. image files) on mobile device |  | ordenar; reorganizar | ordna |  |
| D.108 | recording videos | User activity (or device functionality) of recording a video on a mobile device |  | grabar videos | spela in (en) video |  |
| D.109 | removing a memory card | User activity of removing a memory card from a mobile device |  | extraer una tarjeta de memoria | mata ut ett minneskort |  |
| D.110 | rename | User activity (or device functionality) of renaming a file of data or media stored on a mobile device |  | renombrar; cambiar el nombre | byta namn |  |
| D.111 | reset to factory settings | User action (or device functionality) of resetting a mobile to factory settings |  | restablecer los ajustes de fábrica | nollställa; återställa till fabriksinställningar |  |
| D.112 | restarting the device | User action (or device functionality) of restarting a mobile device |  | reiniciar el teléfono/dispositivo | starta om enheten |  |
| D.113 | ring tone | Ring tone of a mobile device |  | tono de llamada; timbre de llamada | ringsignal |  |
| D.114 | roaming | User activity (or device functionality) of connecting a mobile device to another network than the home network (i.e. the one associated with the main subscription) |  | itinerancia; roaming | roaming |  |
| D.115 | running apps | User activity (or device functionality) of running an app on a mobile device |  | ejecutar aplicaciones; abrir aplicaciones | använda appar |  |
| D.116 | save | Activity of saving information for later access/use |  | salvar; guardar | spara |  |
| D.117 | screenshot | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing the screen contents and saving it as a graphics file |  | captura; captura de pantalla | skärmdump |  |
| D.118 | search | User activity (or device functionality) of searching for data or media on a mobile device |  | buscar | söka |  |
| D.119 | set wake-up | Activity of setting the alarm-clock functionality of a mobile device |  | configurar/activar/programar una alarma (el despertador) | ställ in alarm |  |
| D.120 | setting | Parameter of a mobile device that can be adjusted by the user or remotely by a service provider |  | ajustes; configurar ajustes | inställning |  |
| D.121 | setup | User action (or device functionality) of setting up a mobile device |  | configuración | installation |  |
| D.122 | share | User activity (or device functionality) of making data or media stored on a mobile device available to other users or services |  | compartir | dela |  |
| D.123 | sounds | Sounds used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  | tonos (de llamada, notificación, alarmas) | ljud |  |
| D.124 | status bar | Screen area of a mobile device with indications of selected device status information |  | barra de estado | statusfältet |  |
| D.125 | streaming videos | User activity (or device functionality) of streaming a video on a mobile device |  | ver videos en streaming | strömma videon |  |
| D.126 | synchronize (with) | User activity (or device functionality) of syncing (selected) data items stored on mobile device with an external device (e.g. a cloud server) |  | sincronizar (con) | synka (med); synkronisera (med) |  |
| D.127 | tethering | Ability of a mobile device to act as a hotspot (sharing a data connection with other devices) |  | compartir la conexión a internet | internetdelning |  |
| D.128 | text entry | Activity of entering text into a mobile device |  | introducir texto; escribir y editar texto | skriva text |  |
| D.129 | timer | Countdown clock alarm of a mobile device |  | temporizador | timer |  |
| D.130 | transparency | Option to set desired level of object transparency |  | transparencia | genomskinlighet |  |
| D.131 | turning the device off | User action of turning a mobile device off |  | apagar el teléfono/dispositivo | stäng av enheten |  |
| D.132 | turning the device on | User action of turning a mobile device on |  | encender el teléfono/dispositivo | slå på enheten |  |
| D.133 | unmount | Functionality of a mobile device to logically disconnect a device such as a memory card |  | desinstalar | koppla från |  |
| D.134 | updating apps | User activity (or device functionality) of updating an app on a mobile device |  | actualizar aplicaciones | uppdatera appar |  |
| D.135 | upload | User activity (or device functionality) of uploading data or media stored on a mobile device available to another location (e.g. a cloud server) |  | cargar/subir (a/en un servidor/la nube) | ladda upp |  |
| D.136 | vibration | Vibration of the phone used as indication of incoming calls, events, alarms or notifications |  | vibración | vibrering |  |
| D.137 | view | User activity of viewing data or media on a mobile device |  | visualizar; mostrar; ver | visa |  |
| D.138 | voice command | Voice-based interaction method used with mobile devices |  | comando de voz | röstkommando |  |
| D.139 | voice interface | Voice-based interface used with mobile devices |  | control por voz | röststyrning |  |
| D.140 | voice memo | Record and store audio notes |  | nota de voz | röstmemo |  |
| D.141 | welcome screen | Display of a mobile device with initial/top-menu level functionalities |  | pantalla de inicio; pantalla de bienvenida | hemskärm |  |
| D.142 | write memo | Take a memo or note in the mobile device |  | nota; escribir una nota | skriva/skapa en anteckning |  |

### 6.2.8 General terms: Radio related

Although the end-user is normally not aware of the technical complexity of a mobile phone, there are a few radio-related terms the user is exposed to. These terms typically define technical radio features and are perceived as such by the end-user. They are described in user manuals and in some cases - but not all - are used or activated with user participation. In other cases, they are exposed to the end user to allow understanding of radio considerations such as good/bad coverage or high/low data rate.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 7a to 7e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 7a: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] | Bluetooth | Bluetooth |  |  |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) | вид връзка | tip veze |  |  |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network | EDGE мрежа | EDGE mreža |  |  |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network | GPRS мрежа | GPRS mreža |  |  |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA мрежа | HSPA mreža |  |  |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA+ мрежа | HSPA+ mreža |  |  |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server | IP адрес | IP adresa |  |  |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals | инфрачервено | infracrveno |  |  |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network | 4G мрежа | LTE mreža |  |  |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) | мрежов сигнал | signal mobilne mreže |  |  |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network | мрежа; мобилна мрежа | mreža; mobilna mreža |  |  |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device | сила на сигнала | jačina signala |  |  |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) | икона за сила на сигнала | indikator jačine signala |  |  |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network | 3G мрежа | UMTS mreža |  |  |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) | слаб сигнал | slab signal |  |  |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi |  |  |  |

Table 7b: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] | Bluetooth | Bluetooth |  | Bluetooth |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) | type verbinding | connection type |  | type de connexion |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network | EDGE netwerk | EDGE network |  | réseau EDGE |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network | GPRS netwerk | GPRS network |  | réseau GPRS |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA netwerk | HSPA network |  | réseau HSPA |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA+ netwerk | HSPA+ network |  | réseau HSPA+ |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server | IP adres | IP address |  | adresse internet |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals | IrDA (infrarood) | IrDA; IR; infrared |  | infrarouge |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network | LTE netwerk, 4G netwerk | LTE network |  | réseau LTE |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) | mobiel netwerksignaal | mobile network signal |  | signal du réseau mobile |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network | netwerk | network; mobile network |  | réseau; réseau mobile; réseau cellulaire |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device | signaalsterkte | signal strength |  | puissance du signal; intensité du réseau |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) | signaalsterkte indicator | signal strength indicator |  | icône de puissance du signal; icône d'intensité du réseau; indicateur de puissance du signal |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network | UMTS netwerk; 3G netwerk | UMTS network |  | réseau 3G |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) | zwak signaal | weak signal |  | signal faible |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] | wifi; Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi |  | Wi-Fi |  |

Table 7c: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] | Bluetooth | Bluetooth | Bluetooth | Bluetooth |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) | Verbindungsart | τύπος σύνδεσης | hálózati kapcsolat típusa | tipologia di connessione |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network | EDGE-Netz | δίκτυο EDGE | EDGE-hálózat | rete EDGE |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network | GPRS-Netz | δίκτυο GPRS | GPRS-hálózat | rete GPRS |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA-Netz | δίκτυο HSPA | HSPA hálózat | rete HSPA |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA+-Netz | δίκτυο HSPA+ | HSPA+-hálózat | rete HSPA+ |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server | IP Adresse | διεύθυνση IP | egyedi hálózati cím | indirizzo IP |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals | IrDA; Infarot | υπέρυθρες | IrDA | infrarossi |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network | LTE-Netz | δίκτυο LTE | LTE-hálózat | rete LTE |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) | Signal | σήμα κινητού δικτύου | hálózati jel | segnale |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network | Netz; Mobilfunknetz | δίκτυο κινητής τηλεφωνίας | hálózat, mobilhálózat | rete cellulare |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device | Signalstärke | ισχύς σήματος | jelerősség | potenza del segnale; intensità del segnale |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) | Statussymbol Signalstärke | ένδειξη ισχύος σήματος | cellajel | icona della potenza del segnale; icona dell' intensità del segnale |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network | UMTS-Netz | δίκτυο UMTS | UMTS-hálózat | rete UMTS; rete 3G |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) | schwaches Signal | αδύναμο σήμα | gyenge a hálózati jel | segnale debole |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] | WLAN | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi |  |

Table 7d: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] | Bluetooth | Bluetooth | Bluetooth | Bluetooth |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) | nettverkstype | rodzaj/typ połączenia | tipo de ligação; tipo de conexão | tipul conexiunii |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network | EDGE-nettverk | sieć EDGE | rede EDGE | rețea EDGE |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network | GPRS-nettverk | sieć GPRS | rede GPRS | rețea GPRS |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA-nettverk | sieć HSPA | rede HSPA | rețea HSPA |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) | HSPA+-nettverk | sieć HSPA+ | rede HSPA+ | rețea HSPA+ |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server | IP adresse | adres IP | endereço IP | adresă IP |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals | infrarød | IrDA; podczerwień | infravermelho; IrDA; IR | infraroșu |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network | LTE-nettverk | sieć LTE | rede LTE | rețea LTE |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) | mobilnettverkssignaler | sygnał sieci; sygnał sieciowy | sinal de rede móvel | semnal; acoperire rețea; semnal rețea |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network | nettverk; mobilnett | sieć; sieć komórkowa | rede; rede móvel | rețea |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device | signalstyrke | siła sygnału | intensidade do sinal | acoperire semnal; putere semnal |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) | dekningsindikator | wskaźnik/ikona siły sygnału | indicador da força/ intensidade do sinal | indicator acoperire/putere semnal |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network | UMTS-nettverk | sieć UMTS | rede UMTS | rețea UMTS |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) | svakt signal | słaby sygnał | sinal fraco | semnal slab |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi |  |

Table 7e: General terms: Radio related

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.143 | Bluetooth | Short range license-exempt radio based on the Bluetooth standard [i.9] |  | Bluetooth | Bluetooth |  |
| D.144 | Connection type | The type of voice and data connections currently used (e.g. GSM, GPRS, or HSPA) |  | tipo de conexión | kopplingstyp |  |
| D.145 | EDGE network | EDGE radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red EDGE | EDGE-nätverk |  |
| D.146 | GPRS network | GPRS radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red GPRS | GPRS-nätverk |  |
| D.147 | HSPA network | HSPA (High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  | red HSPA | HSPA-nätverk |  |
| D.148 | HSPA+ network | HSPA+ (Evolved High Speed Packet Access) radio connection in the mobile service network (sometimes referred to as 3.5 G) |  | red HSPA+ | HSPA+ nätverk |  |
| D.149 | IP address | The IP address for the WAP gateway or HTTP proxy server |  | dirección IP | IP address |  |
| D.150 | IrDA (infrared) | Functionality for using infrared for the purpose of exchanging information between users or terminals |  | infrarrojo | IrDA; IR; infraröd |  |
| D.151 | LTE network | LTE (4G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red LTE, red 4G | LTE-nätverk |  |
| D.152 | mobile network signal | RF signal transmitted to and received by a mobile device (refers to the mobile network signal) |  | señal de la red móvil | mobiltäckning |  |
| D.153 | Network | A radio network, typically the mobile service network |  | red; red móvil | nätverk; mobilt nätverk; mobilnätverk |  |
| D.154 | signal strength | Intensity of the RF signal received by a mobile device |  | intensidad de la señal | signal styrka |  |
| D.155 | signal strength indicator | Indicator of signal strength received by a mobile device (typically a symbol or icon in the upper side of the display) |  | indicador de intensidad de la señal | signal styrka indikator |  |
| D.156 | UMTS network | UMTS (3G) radio connection in the mobile service network |  | red UMTS | UMTS-nätverk |  |
| D.157 | weak signal | State of a mobile device of receiving signals that are weak (possibly too weak to allow the use of certain functionality such as making or receiving phone calls) |  | señal débil | svag signal |  |
| D.158 | Wi-Fi | Short range license-exempt radio based on IEEE 802.11 [i.8] |  | Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi |  |

## 6.3 Accessibility terms

### 6.3.1 Overview

Accessibility terms provide access to the necessary settings, device adjustments, specific functionality, and connectivity to adapt the device UI to the functional variations and requirements of end users. This clause is additionally supporting inclusive design and the implementation of support for ETSI EN 301 549 [i.7] in mobile ICT products, services and applications. Guidance over supported and available accessibility features is available from the Mobile and Wireless Forum through GARI, see [http://www.gari.info/](http://www.gari.info/%20) [i.10].

ISO 9999:2016 [i.12] and ISO/IEC TR 29138-1:2018 [i.13] have been consulted. A working group, ISO/TC 37 Terminology Principles and coordination (see <https://www.iso.org/committee/48104.html>) covers the standardization of descriptions, resources, technologies and services related to terminology, translation, and other activities in the multilingual information society and may provide useful insights, even if not specifically focusing on the mobile context of use.

A practical difficulty often encountered is the OS- or platform-specific (and often not fully comparable) use of features and terminology applied to the accessibility terms of devices. For the purpose of the present document, these are classified into the following six sub-categories covered through the next clauses:

* Access and settings (Clause 6.3.2);
* Vision (Clause 6.3.3);
* Hearing (Clause 6.3.4);
* Dexterity (Clause 6.3.5);
* Cognitive assistance (Clause 6.3.6); and
* Media retrieval (Clause 6.3.7).

### 6.3.2 Accessibility terms: Access and settings

Accessibility settings provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 8a to 8e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 8a: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT | улеснен достъп | pristupačnost |  |  |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences | настройки за улеснен достъп | postavke pristupačnosti |  |  |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings | пряк път към функции за достъпност | prečaci pristupačnosti |  |  |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant | спешно повикване | hitni poziv |  |  |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices | конфигурирам функции за улеснен достъп | upravljati pristupačnošću |  |  |  |

Table 8b: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT | toegankelijkheid | accessibility |  | accessibilité |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences | toegankelijkheidsinstellingen | accessibility (settings) |  | paramètres d'accessibilité |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings | toegankelijkheidssnelkoppelingen | accessibility shortcuts |  | raccourcis d'accessibilité |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant | noodoproep | emergency call |  | appel d'urgence |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices | toegankelijkheidsvoorzieningen beheren | manage accessibility |  | gérer les paramètres d'accessibilité |  |

Table 8c: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT | Bedienungshilfen | προσβασιμότητα | kisegítő lehetőségek | accessibilità |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences | Einstellungen der Bedienungshilfen | ρυθμίσεις  προσβασιμότητας | kisegítő lehetőségek beállításai | impostationi accessibilità |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings | Kurzbefehle für Bedienungshilfen | συντομεύσεις προσβασιμότητας | kisegítő lehetőségek billentyűparancsa | abbreviazioni accessibilità |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant | Notruf absetzen | κλήση έκτακτης ανάγκης | segélyhívás | effettuare una chiamata di emergenza SOS |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices | Bedienungshilfen verwalten | διαμόρφωση προσβασιμότητας | kisegítő funkciók kezelése | gestione delle impostazioni di accessibilità |  |

Table 8d: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT | tilgjengelighet | ułatwienia dostępu; dostępność | acessibilidade | accesibilitate |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences | tilgjengelighetsinnstillinger | ustawienia ułatwień dostępu | definições de acessibilidade | setări accesibilitate |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings | tilgjengelighetssnarveier | skróty ułatwień dostępu | atalhos de acessibilidade | scurtături accesibilitate |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant | nødanrop | połączenie alarmowe | chamada de emergência | apel de urgență |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices | konfigurer tilgjengelighetsfunksjoner | zarządzać ustawieniami ułatwień dostępu | configurar a acessibilidade | gestionare accesibilitate |  |

Table 8e: Accessibility terms: Access and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.159 | accessibility | Measures, tools and settings supporting the interaction of users with functional variations with ICT |  | accesibilidad | tillgänglighet |  |
| D.160 | accessibility settings | Place for setting up the desired behaviour of a device with regard to users' accessibility preferences |  | ajustes de accesibilidad | tillgänglighet (inställningar) |  |
| D.161 | accessibility shortcuts | Direct access to a set of accessibility features and settings |  | acceso directo a los ajustes de accesibilidad | hjälpmedelsgenvägar; tillgänglighetsgenväg |  |
| D.162 | emergency call for assistance | A service allowing for the request of urgent help from a human assistant |  | llamada de emergencia | nödsamtal |  |
| D.163 | manage accessibility | Feature for the import and export of accessibility setings from/to other devices |  | Administrar los ajustes de accesibilidad | hantera tillgänglighet |  |

### 6.3.3 Accessibility terms: Vision

Accessibility terms related to vision provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to vision.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 9a to 9e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 9a: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold | удебелен текс | podebljani tekst |  |  |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays | брайлов дисплей | podrška za brajicu |  |  |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes | форми на бутони | oblici tipki |  |  |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices | цветни филтри | filtri boja |  |  |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) | тъмен режим | tamni zaslon |  |  |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) | диктовка | diktiranje |  |  |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale | настройки на екрана | postavke zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size | размер на дисплея | veličina zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light | присветване за предупредителни сигнали; светлинна индикация | LED svjetlo za upozorenja |  |  |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode | нива на сивото | crno-bijelo |  |  |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast | клавиатура със силен контраст | tipkovnica jakog kontrasta |  |  |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify | силен контраст; увеличаване на контраста | tema s povećanim kontrastom |  |  |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen | инвертиране на цветове | obrtanje boja; inverzija boja |  |  |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements | по-голям текст/размер на шрифта | veća veličina teksta/fonta |  |  |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it | увеличаване; лупа | povećavanje; uvećavanje |  |  |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones | тон | ton |  |  |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects | намаляване на движението | smanjenje kretanja na zaslonu |  |  |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means | изговаряне на екрана | čitač zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time | скорост на изговаряне | brzina čitanja |  |  |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice | разпознаване на звук | prepoznavanje glasa |  |  |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device | сила на гласа | glasnoća govora |  |  |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) | достъп до функции и информация от заключен екран | koristiti s ugašenim zaslonom |  |  |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them | гласов етикет | glasovne snimke za glasovne oznake |  |  |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) | избиране на гласа | odabir glasa |  |  |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device | увеличаване на екрана | zumiranje zaslona |  |  |  |

Table 9b: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold | dikgedrukte tekst | bold text |  | texte en gras |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays | ondersteuning braille-invoer | Braille support |  | compatibilité avec les plages Braille |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes | knopvormen | button shapes |  | formes des touches |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices | kleurfilters | colour filters |  | modification des couleurs |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) | donkere modus | dark screen |  | écran noir |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) | dicteren | dictation |  | dictée; saisie vocale |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale | weergave instellingen | screen settings; display accomodations |  | options d'affichage |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size | weergavergrootte | display size |  | taille d'affichage |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light | flitsmelding | flash alerts |  | alertes flash; alertes lumineuses |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode | grijstinten | greyscale |  | nuances de gris |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast | hoog contrast toetsenbord | high contrast keyboard |  | clavier à fort contraste |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify | thema met hoog contrast | high contrast; increased contrast |  | rendu fortement contrasté |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen | kleurinversie/kleurweergave omkeren | negative colours; invert colours |  | inversion des couleurs; négatif |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements | tekstgrootte vergroten | larger text/font size |  | grossissement du texte; règlage de la taille des caractères |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it | vergrootglas | magnification |  | grossissement; activation de la loupe |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones | beltoon | pitch |  | hauteur du son |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects | verminder beweging | reduce background motion |  | réduire les mouvements |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means | schermlezer | screenreader |  | lecteur d'écran |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time | spraaksnelheid | speech rate |  | vitesse d'élocution |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice | stemherkenning | voice recognition; speech/voice input |  | reconnaisance vocale |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device | gespreksvolume | speech volume |  | volume de la voix |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) | gebruik met uitgeschakeld scherm | usage with screen turned off |  | (utilisation de l'appareil avec l') écran éteint |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them | spraakopname voor spraaklabels | voice label |  | vignettes/ étiquettes vocales |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) | stem kiezen | select voice |  | selection de voix |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device | schermweergave vergroten | zoom screen |  | zoomer; agrandir l'écran |  |

Table 9c: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold | fetter Text | έντονη γραφή | félkövér szöveg | testo in grassetto |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays | Braille-Unterstützung | υποστήρηξη οθόνης Μπράιγ | Braille-képernyőbevitel | supporto Braille |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes | Tastenformen | σχήματα κουμπιών | gombalakzatok | forme pulsanti |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices | Farbfilter | χρωματικά φίλτρα | színszűrők | filtri colore |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) | dunkler Bildschirm | σκοτεινή λειτουργία | sötét háttér | dark screen |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) | Diktierfunktion | υπαγόρευση | diktálás | dettatura; sintesi vocale |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale | Display-Anpassungen | ρυθμίσεις οθόνης | kijelzőbeállítások; képernyő beállítások | regolazione schermo |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size | Anzeigegröße | μέγεθος στην οθόνη | kijelzőméret | dimensioni display |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light | Blitz-Benachrichtigungen | ειδοποίηση μέσω λάμψης | villogó értesítés | flash per avvisi; luce lampeggiante per notifiche |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode | Bildschirm im Graustufenmodus anzeigen | κλίμακα του γκρι | sötét mód | conversione dello schermo in modalità scala di grigio |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast | Tastatur mit starkem Kontrast verwenden | υψηλή αντίθεση πληκτρολογίου | nagy kontrasztú billentyűzet | tastiera ad alto contrasto |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify | Bildschirm mit hohem Kontrast | υψηλή αντίθεση | kontraszt növelése | aumenta contrasto |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen | Umkehr der Farben | αναστροφή χρωμάτων | színinvertálás; kijelző színeinek megfordítása | inversione colori |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements | größere Textzeichen | μεγαλύτερο κείμενο/μέγεθος γραμματοσειράς | betűméret nagyítása | testo più grande |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it | Bildschirm vergrößern | μεγέθυνση | nagyítás | ingradimento; ingrandimento della schermata |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones | Tonhöhe | τονικό ύψος | hangmagasság | tono |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects | Bewegung reduzieren | μείωση της κίνησης της οθόνης | átlátszóság csökkentése | ridurre il movimento |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means | Screenreader | πρόγραμμα ανάγνωσης οθόνης | képernyőolvasó | VoiceOver |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time | Sprechgeschwindigkeit | ταχύτητα εκφώνησης | beszédtempó | velocità di riproduzione |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice | Spracherkennung | αναγνώριση φωνής; φωνητική εισαγωγή | hangfelismerés | riconoscimento vocale |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device | Sprechlautstärke | ένταση φωνής | beszéd hangereje | volume riproduzione |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) | Gerät bei ausgeschaltetem Bildschirm verwenden | πρόσβαση από την οθόνη κλειδώματος | használat kikapcsolt képernyővel | utilizzo del dispositivo con lo schermo spento |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them | Sprachaufnahmen auf Sprachausgabe-Labels schreiben | φωνητική ετικέτα | hangfelirat | aggiunta di registrazioni vocali alle etichette vocali |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) | Stimme anpassen | επιλογή φωνής | beszédhang kiválasztása | scelta di una voce |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device | Bildschirm zoomen | μεγέθυνση οθόνης | képernyő nagyítása | zoom |  |

Table 9d: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold | fet tekst | pogrubiony tekst | texto em negrito | text îngroșat |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays | punktskriftstøtte | obsługa alfabetu Braille'a | suporte Braille | afișaj Braille |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes | knappeformer | kształty przycisków | formas de botão | forme butoane |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices | fargefiltre | korekcja kolorów; filtry kolorów | filtros de cor | filtre culori |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) | mørk skjerm | ciemny ekran | ecrã escuro | ecran întunecat |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) | diktering | dyktowanie | ditar | dictare |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale | skjermtilpassing; synlighetsforbedringer | ustawienia ekranu | configurações de ecrã; ajustes de ecrã | setări display; ajustări display |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size | skjermstørrelse | rozmiar ikon i liter na ekranie | tamanho do ecrã | dimensiune afișaj; mărime afișaj |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light | lysblinkvarsel | powiadomienia świetlne; powiadomienia lampą błyskową | alertas com flash | alerte luminoase; notificări luminoase |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode | gråtoner; gråtonemodus | skala szarości | escala de cinzentos | tonuri de gri |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast | tastatur med høy kontrast | klawiatura o wysokim kontraście | teclado de alto contraste | sporire contrast tastatură |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify | høykontrasttema; høy kontrast | wysoki kontrast | alto contraste | contrast sporit; contrast mărit |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen | fargeinvertering | odwracanie kolorów; inwersja kolorów | inversão de cores | inversare culori |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements | større tekst; skriftstørrelse | zwiększanie rozmiaru tekstu/czcionki | texto maior; tamanho de letra | text mai mare/mărime font |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it | forstørrelse | powiększenie ekranu | lupa; ampliação | mărire |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones | tonehøyde | wysokość tonu | tom | ton |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects | reduser bevegelse | zmniejszyć ruch | reduzir o movimento | reducere mișcare |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means | skjermleser | czytnik ekranu | leitor de ecrã | enunțare ecran |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time | talehastighet | szybkość mówienia | velocidade de fala/ voz | viteză vorbire |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice | stemmegjenkjenning; talegjenkjenning; stemmeinnmating; taleinnmating | rozpoznawanie głosu | reconhecimento de voz | recunoaștere voce |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device | talevolum | głośność mówienia | volume de voz | volum vorbire |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) | bruke med skjermen av | używać urządzenia przy wyłączonym ekranie | utilização com o ecrã desligado | utilizare dispozitiv cu ecranul blocat |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them | taleetikett | nagrania głosowe do etykiet głosowych | notas de voz | etichetă vocală |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) | velg stemme | wybierać głos | escolher voz | selectare voce |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device | skjermzoom | powiększać ekran | zoom; ecrã de zoom | lupă |  |

Table 9e: Accessibility terms: Vision

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.164 | bold text | Accessibility option of a mobile device to present text in bold |  | texto en negrita | fet text; fetstil |  |
| D.165 | Braille support | Support for Braille chords or displays |  | soporte de Braille | stöd för punkskrift |  |
| D.166 | button shapes | Option to select among multiple button shapes |  | formas de botones | knappformer |  |
| D.167 | colour filters | Filters to rearrange the colour presentation and perception on devices |  | corrección de color | färgfilter |  |
| D.168 | dark screen | A function to keep the screen switched off (dark) when using voice output (e.g. a screen reader) |  | pantalla oscura | mörk skärm |  |
| D.169 | dictation | Speech input-based text input (or navigation) |  | dictado | diktering; transkribering; tal-till-text |  |
| D.170 | display accommodations | Access to display settings such as inverting colours and implementing grayscale |  | ajustes de pantalla | skärmhjälpmedel |  |
| D.171 | display size | Accessibility option of a mobile device to set the items on the screen to a larger size |  | tamaño de iconos y letras en la pantalla | skärmstorlek; skärmupplösning |  |
| D.172 | flash alerts | Accessibility option of a mobile device of indicating incoming calls, messages, etc. with a blinking light |  | notificación con flash | blixtaviseringar |  |
| D.173 | greyscale mode | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the screen in greyscale mode |  | escala de grises | gråskala |  |
| D.174 | high contrast keyboard | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for displaying the keyboard in high contrast |  | teclado de alto contraste | tangentbord med hög kontrast |  |
| D.175 | high contrast theme | A way to increase the colour contrast of text, borders and images on the screen, in order to make them easier to read and identify |  | alto contraste | tema med hög kontrast; hög kontrast |  |
| D.176 | invert colours | A function to invert all colours on the screen |  | colores negativos; colores invertidos | invertering av färger; negativa färger |  |
| D.177 | larger text/font size | Option to see larger characters and graphical elements |  | tamaño de letra grande | större text/typsnittstorlek |  |
| D.178 | magnification | Tool that activates a "magnifying glass" that can be moved over a screen to magnify the content beneath it |  | lupa | förstoringsfönster |  |
| D.179 | pitch | Selection of higher or lower voice tones |  | tono | tonbalans |  |
| D.180 | reduce motion | Option to reduce screen movement and motion effects |  | reducir el movimiento | minska rörelse |  |
| D.181 | screenreader | Assistive technology trying to convey what users with regular eyesight see on a display through non-visual means |  | lector de pantalla | skärmläsare |  |
| D.182 | speaking rate | The number of speech units of a given type produced within a given amount of time |  | velocidad de la voz | talhastighet |  |
| D.183 | speech input and voice recognition | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device recognising spoken voice |  | reconocimiento de voz | röstidentifiering; röststyrning |  |
| D.184 | speech volume | Volume level of the screenreader of a mobile device |  | volumen de voz | tonhöjden |  |
| D.185 | usage with screen turned off | Usage of the mobile device with the display turned off (offering privacy to visually-impared users) |  | uso con la pantalla apagada | användning med skärmen avstängd |  |
| D.186 | voice recordings for voice labels | Accessibility functionality of a mobile device for using voice labels to distiguish objects of similar shapes by attaching labels to them |  | etiquetas de voz | röstbeteckning; röstetikett |  |
| D.187 | voice selection | Selection of a preferred voice to use (from a set of available voices) |  | selección de voz | välj röst |  |
| D.188 | zoom | A way to magnify the entire screen of a device |  | ampliar pantalla | skärmzoom |  |

### 6.3.4 Accessibility terms: Hearing

Accessibility terms related to hearing provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to hearing.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 10a to 10e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 10a: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature | LED присветване за предупредителни сигнали | treperenje LED svjetla za alarme |  |  |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) | слухов апарат | slušni aparati |  |  |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids | режим за слухов апарат | način rada sa slušnim aparatima |  |  |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position | моно звук | mono zvuk |  |  |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval | заглушаване на шума в телефона; анулиране на шума | smanjenje buke; poništavanje buke |  |  |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels | стерео баланс ляво-дясно | balansirani ton |  |  |  |

Table 10b: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature | (LED) flitsmelding | flash alert; notification |  | flash d'alerte; flash lumineux |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) | compatibiliteit met gehoorapparaat | hearing aid compatibility |  | compatibilité avec les aides (prothèses) auditives |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids | gehoorapparaatmodus | hearing aid mode |  | mode aide auditive |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position | monogeluid | mono audio |  | audio mono |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval | ruisonderdrukking | noise reduction; noise cancellation |  | réduction du bruit; annulation du bruit |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels | audiobalans | volume balance; sound balance |  | balance stéréo gauche-droite |  |

Table 10c: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature | LED-Blitz bei Hinweisen | ειδοποίηση μέσω λάμψης; ειδοποίηση | LED-vaku villogás | flash LED per gli avvisi; indicatore lampeggiante LED per le notifiche |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) | Hörgerätekompatibilität | βοήθημα ακοής | segítség hallássérülteknek | compatibilità con apparecchi acustici |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids | Hörgerätemodus | λειτουργία βοηθήματος ακοής | segítség hallássérülteknek mód | modalità apparecchi acustici |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position | Mono-Audio | μονοφωνικός ήχος | monó hang | audio mono |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval | Geräuschunterdrückung | ακύρωση θορύβου | zajkioltás | cancellazione rumore |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels | Audio-Balance (anpassen) | εξισορρόπηση έντασης ήχου | hangerőegyensúly | bilanciamento del suono |  |

Table 10d: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature | LED-blink for varsler; lysblinkvarsel | powiadomienie świetlne; powiadomienie lampą błyskową | alerta com flash | alertă luminoasă; notificare |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) | kompatibilitet for høreapparat | kompatybilność z aparatami słuchowymi | compatibilidade com aparelho auditivo | dispozitive auditive |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids | høreapparatmodus | tryb aparatu słuchowego | modo de aparelho auditivo | mod dispozitiv auditive |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position | monolyd | dźwięk mono | áudio mono | audio mono |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval | støyreduksjon | redukcja szumu | cancelamento de ruído | eliminare zgomot; anulare zgomot |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels | volumbalanse; venstre/høyre lydbalanse | balans głośności/dźwięku | equilíbrio de som | balans volum; balans sunet |  |

Table 10e: Accessibility terms: Hearing

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.189 | (LED) flash (notifications) | (flashing) LED-based visual notification feature |  | notificación visual; notificación luminosa | blixtavisering |  |
| D.190 | hearing aid compatibility | A way to improve audio quality when connecting with certain hearing aids (including recommended ones) |  | compatibilidad con audífonos | hörapparat |  |
| D.191 | hearing aid mode | Adjust the way notifications and other noises sound when using hearing aids |  | ajustes de los audífonos | hörapparatskompatibilitet |  |
| D.192 | mono audio | Sound intended to be heard as if emanating from one position |  | audio mono | monoljud |  |
| D.193 | noise cancellation | A technology to reduce ambient noise during phone calls or media retrieval |  | cancelación de ruido | brusreducering |  |
| D.194 | sound balance | Balancing of two (or several) audio channels |  | balance; balance de sonido | volymbalans; ljudbalans |  |

### 6.3.5 Accessibility terms: Dexterity

Accessibility terms related to interaction and dexterity provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to interaction and dexterity.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 11a to 11e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 11a: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch | AssistiveTouch | pristupačni dodir |  |  |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) | меню AssistiveTouch | čarobnjak/pomoćnik za postavljanje |  |  |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions | единично докосване | način rada s jednostrukim dodirom zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits | без време на изчакване | bez vremenskih ograničenja |  |  |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location | (настройване на) параметрите за докосване | postavke upravljanja dodirom |  |  |  |

Table 11b: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch | Assisitive Touch | accessible touch |  | commandes tactiles accessibles |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) | assistent menu | setup assistant |  | assistant |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions | bediening met één hand | single tap mode |  | mode d'appui par simple tapotement |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits | schermtime-out uitschakelen | no timeouts |  | sans limites de temps/temporelles |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location | aanraakinstellingen; aanraakgevoeligheidsinstellingen | touch control settings |  | (règlage des) commandes tactiles |  |

Table 11c: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch | Touch-Assistent | άγγιγμα προσβασιμότητας | érintési beállítások | Touch Assistant |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) | Assistenzmenü | βοηθός διαμόρφωσης | beállítási asszisztens | collegamento accessibilità |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions | einfachen Antippmodus verwenden | με ένα πάτημα | egyetlen érintés beállítás | utilizzo della modalità singolo tocco |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits | Zeitbeschränkungen ausschalten | χωρίς λήξη χρονικού ορίου; για κάποιο χρονικό διάστημα | időkorlátok ideiglenes megszüntetése | senza limitazioni di tempo |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location | Touch-Anpassungen | ρυθμίσεις αγγίγματος | érintési beállítások | regolazione tocco |  |

Table 11d: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch | trykktilpassing | asystent dotyku | interface tátil acessível | touch accesibil |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) | assistentmeny | menu asystenta | assistente de configuração | asistent setări |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions | enkelt trykkmodus | tryb jednego dotknięcia | modo de toque único | mod mono atingere |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits | ingen tidsavbrudd | wyłączać ograniczenia czasowe | sem timeouts | fără blocaje |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location | berøringsinstillinger | ustawienia sterowania dotykowego | definições de controlo táctil | setări reactivitate atingere/apăsare; ajustări apăsare |  |

Table 11e: Accessibility terms: Dexterity

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.195 | accessible tactile interface | Accessibility feature helping users with motor skill impairments perform on-screen gestures (e.g. tap an on-screen home button instead of pressing a physical one) and control a device through gestures or 3D-touch |  | interfaz táctil accesible | pekanpassning |  |
| D.196 | assistant menu | Provides an on-screen UI to perform actions that would otherwise require the operation of a command sequence relying on multiple presses (of keys) |  | menú de asistencia | assistentmeny; inställningsmeny |  |
| D.197 | single tap mode | Feature supporting e.g. the dismissal of alerts with just one tap, instead of a combination of gestures and actions |  | modo un toque | enknappsläge; enkelt pekläge |  |
| D.198 | temporarily cancel timeouts | Allow users to complete tasks without unexpected changes in content or context as a consequence of time limits |  | sin limitación tiempo | ingen timeout |  |
| D.199 | touch accommodations | Setup or fine-tuning of a device's screen responsiveness based on touch direction, number or location |  | ajustes de control táctil | pekhjälpmedel |  |

### 6.3.6 Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

Accessibility terms related to learning and cognitive assistance provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to learning and cognitive assistance.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 12a to 12e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 12a: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) | обаждане/молба за помощ; асистенция | pomoć |  |  |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) | напомняне за известие | podsjetnik |  |  |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep | спиране на време на изчакване на екрана | istek vremena zaslona |  |  |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) | обикновени напомняния | pojednostavljeni podsjetnici |  |  |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience | лесен режим | jednostavni način |  |  |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary | опростени инструкции | jednostavne upute |  |  |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities | опростен текст | jednostavni tekst |  |  |  |

Table 12b: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) | noodoproep | help; assistance |  | (appel/demande pour) aide; assistance |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) | meldingsherinnering | (notification) reminder |  | rappel de notification; répéter l'alerte |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep | time-out scherm uit; slaapstand uit | screen timeout |  | (mise en) veille de l'écran |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) | eenvoudige herinneringen | simplified reminders |  | rappels simples |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience | vereenvoudigde weergave | easy mode; simple mode |  | affichage simplifié (facile à lire et à comprendre) |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary | vereenvoudigde instructies | simple instructions |  | Instructions simplifiées |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities | vereenvoudigde tekst | simple text |  | texte simplifié |  |

Table 12c: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) | Hilfe anfordern | βοήθεια; υποστήριξη | súgó | chiamata d'assistenza |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) | Benachrichtigungserinnerung | υπενθύμιση | emlékeztető | promemoria di notifica |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep | Bildschirmabschaltung | λήξη χρονικού ορίου οθόνης | képernyő időkorlátja | timeout schermo |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) | einfache Erinnerungen | υπενθυμίσεις | egyszerűsített emlékeztetők | promemoria semplice |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience | vereinfachte Darstellung | απλή λειτουργία | egyszerű mód | schermata semplificata |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary | vereinfachte Anleitung | απλές οδηγίες | egyszerű utasítások | istruzioni semplificate |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities | vereinfachter Text | απλό κείμενο | egyszerű szöveg | testo semplificato |  |

Table 12d: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) | få hjelp | wzywać pomoc | ajuda; assistência | ajutor; asistență; apel de urgență |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) | (notis) påminnelse; varslingspåminnelse | przypomnienie | (notificação) lembrete | notificare memento |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep | automatisk låseskjermtid | wygaszenie ekranu | tempo limite do ecrã | mod oprire ecran; mod blocaj ecran |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) | forenklede påminnelser | proste przypomnienia | lembretes simplificados | mementouri simplificate |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience | enkel modus | tryb ułatwienia | modo fácil; modo simples | display simplificat; mod aspect simplu |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary | forenklede instruktioner | uproszczone instrukcje | instruções simples | instrucțiuni simple |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities | forenklet tekst | uproszczony tekst | texto simples | text simplu |  |

Table 12e: Accessibility terms: Cognitive assistance

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.200 | (call/ request for) assistance | A service allowing for the request of help from a human assistant (remotely, or in person - e.g. a Social care alarms) |  | llamada de ayuda | hjälp; assistans |  |
| D.201 | notification reminder | A tool allowing for the activation of reminders with regard to certain functionality (e.g. the intake of food, fluids or medicine) |  | recordar notificación | påminnelse |  |
| D.202 | screen time-out off | A setting allowing the screen not to go to sleep |  | suprimir bloqueo de pantalla | skärmtimeout |  |
| D.203 | simple reminders | The easiest-to-use, most simple reminder application (set in a few linear steps) |  | notificaciones sencillas | enkla påminnelser |  |
| D.204 | simplified display | An option to configure the Home screen with a simple layout, flat hierarchy and graphics, enabling an easier/lighter experience |  | modo sencillo | enkelt läge |  |
| D.205 | simplified instructions | Simple instructions to the user provided on a basic level, using a plain language (often corresponding to an elementary |  | instrucciones sencillas | enkla instruktioner |  |
| D.206 | simplified text | Preference for the presentation of written information addressing users with lower text processing cognitive capabilities |  | texto sencillo | enkel text |  |

### 6.3.7 Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

Accessibility terms related to media retrieval provide access to device adjustments and connectivity settings, adapting the device UI to the functional variations of end users with regard to media retrieval.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 13a to 13e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 13a: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user | аудио описание | zvučni opisi |  |  |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer | субтитри за глухи или за хора с нарушен слух | titlovi |  |  |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user | разпознаване на звук | prepoznavanje zvuka |  |  |  |

Table 13b: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user | audiobeschrijvingen | audio descriptions |  | audiodescription |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer | ondertiteling | closed captions; CC |  | sous-titrage pour sourds et malentendants |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user | geluidsdetector | sound detector |  | détecteur sonore |  |

Table 13c: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user | Audiobeschreibung; Audiodeskription | ηχητικές περιγραφές | audio leírások | descrizioni audio |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer | (optionale) Untertitel | κλειστές λεζάντες | zárt feliratok | didascalie non visibili |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user | Schallmelder; Geräuschemelder | αναγνώριση ήχου; ανιχνευτής ήχου | hangérzékelő | rilevatore di suoni |  |

Table 13d: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user | lydbeskrivelser | audiodeskrypcja | descrições áudio | descrieri audio |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer | undertekster; skjult teksting | napisy kodowane | legendas fechadas | subtitrări |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user | lydgjenkjenning | detektor dźwięku | detetor de som | detector audio |  |

Table 13e: Accessibility terms: Media retrieval

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.207 | audio descriptions | Audio descriptions of information displayed on the screen to assist vision-impaired user |  | descripción de audio | skärmläsare |  |
| D.208 | closed captions | Captions not visible until activated by the viewer |  | subtítulos ocultos | undertext; CC |  |
| D.209 | sound detector | Allow the device to detect a sound and notify the user |  | detector de sonido | ljuddetektor |  |

## 6.4 Telephony services

### 6.4.1 Overview

Previous work, such as that referenced in [i.1] and [i.2] is taken into account and a user focus is applied through the reduction of technical complexity by merging categories of features and functionality in cases where distinguishing these makes little sense and is mostly not understood by end users. This clause focuses on the mobile context.

Telephony service-related terms are classified in the following six sub-categories:

* Device UI (Clause 6.4.2);
* Device functionality (Clause 6.4.3);
* Voice call handling (Clause 6.4.4); and
* System and network services (Clause 6.4.5).

### 6.4.2 Telephony services: Device UI

This clause covers aspects related to the user interface (UI) of devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 14a to 14e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 14a: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system | отговарям на входящо повикване | odgovoriti na poziv; javiti se na poziv |  |  |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string | имена на точка задостъп | APN; naziv pristupne točke |  |  |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards | две SIM карти | dvije SIM kartice; podrška za dvije SIM kartice; dual SIM |  |  |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call | приключвам разговора | prekinuti/završiti poziv |  |  |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM | eSIM | eSIM |  |  |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling | провеждам разговор; обаждам се | (uputiti) poziv |  |  |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call | провеждам видеоразговор | (uputiti) video poziv |  |  |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) | започвам разговор RTT текст в реално време | (uputiti) Real-Time-Text/RTT poziv |  |  |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON | мобилни данни (включване/изключване) | mobilni podaci |  |  |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services | мрежи | popis mreža |  |  |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine | отхвърлям повикване | odbiti poziv |  |  |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device | избирам SIM карта | odabrati SIM karticu |  |  |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications | приложения SIM | SIM aplikacije |  |  |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. | VPN | VPN |  |  |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network | Wi-Fi повикване | Wi-Fi poziv; Wi-Fi pozivanje |  |  |  |

Table 14b: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system | een oproep beantwoorden | answer call |  | répondre (à un appel) |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string | APN | APN, Access Point Name |  | APN (noms de point d'accès) |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards | dual SIM | dual SIM |  | double SIM |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call | een oproep beëindigen | end call |  | terminer l'appel |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM | eSIM | eSIM |  | eSIM |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling | bellen | (make) call |  | appeler |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call | videogesprek; videobellen | (make) video call |  | lancer un appel en visiophonie ; visiophoner |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) | teksttelefoongesprek voeren; RTT gesprek voeren | make real-time-text/RTT call |  | lancer un appel texte temps réel |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON | mobiele data (aan/uit) | mobile data |  | données cellulaires |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services | lijst met beschikbare netwerken | networks |  | réseaux |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine | een gesprek weigeren; een oproep weigeren | reject call |  | refuser un appel |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device | selecteer SIM kaart | select SIM |  | sélection de SIM |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications | SIM applicaties | SIM applications |  | applications SIM |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. | VPN | VPN |  | VPN |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network | bellen via wifi; bellen via Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi calling |  | appel Wi-Fi |  |

Table 14c: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system | Anruf annehmen | απάντηση κλήσεων | hívás fogadása | risposta |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string | APN | όνομα σημείου πρόσβασης; APN | hozzáférési pont neve | APN |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards | Dual-SIM | διπλή κάρτα SIM | kettő SIM-kártya; dupla SIM-kártya | dual SIM |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call | Anruf beenden | τερματισμός κλήσης | hívás befejezése | termina chiamata |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM | eSIM | eSIM | eSIM | eSIM |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling | anrufen | πραγματοποίηση κλήσης | hívás kezdeményezése; hívás indítása | chiamata |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call | (einen) Videoanruf (starten) | πραγματοποίηση βιντεοκλήσης | videohívás kezdeményezése | cideochiamata |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) | RTT-Anruf | πραγματοποίηση κλήσης RTT; μηνύματα σε πραγματικό χρόνο | valós idejű szöveg funkció | chiamata RTT |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON | mobile Daten (ein/aus) | δεδομένα κινητής τηλεφωνίας | mobiladat-hálózat | dati cellulare |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services | Netze | δίκτυα | hálózatok; elérhető hálózatok | reti |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine | Anruf ablehnen | απόρριψη κλήσης | hívás elutasítása | rifiutare una chiamata |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device | SIM-Karte auswählen | επιλογή κάρτας SIM | SIM-kártya kiválasztása | seleziona SIM |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications | SIM-Anwendungen | εφαρμογές κάρτας SIM | SIM-alkalmazások | applicazioni SIM |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. | VPN | εικονικό ιδιωτικό δίκτυο; VPN | VPN hálózat; virtuális magánhálózat | VPN |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network | WLAN-Anrufe | κλήση μέσω Wi-Fi | Wi-fi hívás | chiamata Wi-Fi |  |

Table 14d: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system | besvar anrop | odebrać połączenie | atender chamada | a răspunde la apel |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string | APN; Access Point Name | APN | APN; nome do ponto de acesso | APN |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards | to SIM-kort | dual SIM | duplo SIM; dual SIM | Dual Sim |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call | avslutt samtale | zakończyć połączenie | terminar chamada | încheiere apel; închideți |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM | eSIM | eSIM | eSIM; cartão electrónico | eSIM |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling | start et anrop | zadzwonić | fazer uma chamada | apelare; a suna |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call | start en videosamtale | nawiązywać/rozpocząć połączenie wideo | fazer uma vídeo-chamada | apelare video; a suna cu video |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) | Start et RTT- eller teksttelefonanrop | wykonać połączenie RTT | chamada RTT | a trimite mesaj în timp real; apel RTT |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON | slå av eller på mobildata | dane mobilne/komórkowe | dados móveis | date mobile (pornire/oprire) |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services | mobilnett | lista sieci | redes | Rețele |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine | avvis innkommende anrop | odrzucić połączenie | recusar/rejeitar chamada | respingere apel |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device | velg et SIM-kort | wybierać kartę SIM | selecionar/escolher SIM | selectare SIM |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications | operatørapp | aplikacje SIM | aplicativos SIM | aplicații SIM |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. | VPN (virtuelle private nettverk) | VPN | VPN | VPN |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network | Wi-Fi-anrop; Wi-Fi-oppringing | połączenia przez Wi-Fi; wykonywanie połączeń telefonicznych przez Wi-Fi | chamada por Wi-Fi | apelare Wi-Fi |  |

Table 14e: Telephony services: Device UI

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.210 | answer call | Acceptance of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine/messaging system |  | responder una llamada | besvara (ett) samtal; svara på (ett) samtal |  |
| D.211 | APN | Access Point Name, the address of the network gateway through which to connect to the external data network, either an IP address or a text string |  | APN | APN |  |
| D.212 | Dual SIM | A mobile device support for two different SIM cards |  | dual SIM | dubbel SIM |  |
| D.213 | end call | Used inter alia to terminate a call |  | finalizar una llamada | avsluta samtal |  |
| D.214 | eSIM | Electronic (embedded) SIM |  | eSIM | eSIM |  |
| D.215 | make (voice) call | Used inter alia to start dialling |  | llamar/ realizar una llamada | (ring ett) samtal |  |
| D.216 | make video call | Start setting up a video call |  | (hacer, realizar) una videollamada; video llamada | (ring ett) videosamtal |  |
| D.217 | make real-time-text (RTT) call | Make a real-time-text (RTT) call (a text conversation in point-to-point situations, or in multipoint conferencing, where the text being entered is sent in such a way that the communication is perceived by the user as being continuous (see [i.7])) |  | (hacer, realizar) una llamada de texto en tiempo real; (hacer, realizar) una llamada RTT | RTT samtal |  |
| D.218 | mobile data (on/off) | Turn cellular mobile data access ON |  | (activar/ desactivar) datos móviles | mobildata |  |
| D.219 | network list | Provides a list of available network service providers (performance, services |  | redes | nätverk |  |
| D.220 | reject call | Active rejection of incoming communication from another party - by a human or a machine |  | rechazar una llamada | avvisa (ett) samtal |  |
| D221 | select SIM | Choose between the use of a SIM card or a Soft-SIM/eSIM, within the same device |  | seleccionar una tarjeta SIM | välj SIM |  |
| D.222 | SIM applications | Operator-specific, SIM-native applications |  | gestión de tarjetas SIM | SIM applikationer |  |
| D.223 | VPN | Virtual Private Network, used for secure end-to-end communication. |  | VPN | VPN |  |
| D.224 | Wi-Fi calling | Functionality for routing calls over Wi-Fi network |  | llamadas Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi samtal |  |

### 6.4.3 Telephony services: Device functionality

This clause covers terminology related to the device functionality, in a mobile ICT context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 15a to 15e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 15a: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features | PIN код | (SIM) PIN |  |  |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered | PUK код | (SIM) PUK |  |  |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) | (използване на) мобилни данни | korištenje mobilnih podataka |  |  |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) | (показвам) IMEI | (prikazati) IMEI broj |  |  |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) | сила на тоновете за звънене | glasnoća; glasnoća zvonjave |  |  |  |

Table 15b: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features | (SIM) pincode | (SIM) PIN |  | code PIN |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered | (SIM) pukcode | PUK code |  | code PUK |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) | mobiel data verbruik | mobile data (usage) |  | (utilisation des) données mobiles |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) | IMEI weergeven | (show) IMEI |  | (afficher le code) IMEI |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) | volume | Ringer volume |  | volume/volume sonore |  |

Table 15c: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features | SIM PIN | PIN | PIN-kód | codice PIN |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered | SIM PUK | PUK | PUK-kód | codice PUK |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) | verbrauchte Nutzungsdaten | χρήση δεδομένων | mobil adatforgalom | utilizzo dati mobili |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) | IMEI anzeigen | εύρεση αναγνωριστικού IMEI | IMEI; nemzetközi mobilberendezés-azonosító szám | IMEI |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) | (Rufton-) Lautstärke | ένταση ήχου κλήσης; ένταση ήχου κουδουνίσματος | hangerő | volume |  |

Table 15d: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features | SIM-PIN-koden | PIN; kod PIN | (SIM) código PIN | (SIM) PIN |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered | PUK-kode | kod PUK | código PUK | (SIM) PUK |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) | mobildatabruk; databruk | wykorzystanie danych mobilnych | uso de dados móveis | consum de date mobile |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) | (vis) IMEI-nummer | (pokazać) IMEI | verificar IMEI | afișare IMEI |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) | ringelyd | głośność dzwonka | volume do toque | volum sonerie |  |

Table 15e: Telephony services: Device functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.225 | (SIM) PIN | Personal Identification Number, e.g. for registering SIM on mobile networks and for other local terminal features |  | PIN; código PIN; (de la SIM) | PIN |  |
| D.226 | (SIM) PUK | Personal Unblocking Key, used to unblock a terminal that has been blocked after a maximum number of wrong PINs has been entered |  | código PUK | PUK-kod |  |
| D.227 | data usage | Indicates mobile data used (domestic and roaming) |  | uso de datos móviles | mobildata |  |
| D.228 | show IMEI | A facility which causes a terminal to display its International Mobile station Equipment Identity (IMEI) |  | (mostrar) IMEI | (visa) IMEI |  |
| D.229 | volume (ringer or during call) | Control or indication related to setting the volume of the ringer signalling and/or the loudspeaker volume during a call (or media retrieval) |  | volumen (del timbre o de la llamada) | ringsignalsvolym; volym för ringsignal |  |

### 6.4.4 Telephony services: Voice call handling

This clause addresses the terminology related to the handling of voice calls in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 16a to 16e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 16a: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted | автоматичен отговор | automatsko javljanje |  |  |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device | списък с обаждания; списък с повиквания | zapis poziva; zapisnik poziva; povijest poziva |  |  |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling | контакти | kontakti |  |  |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth | високоговорител | zvučnik |  |  |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls | пропуснати обаждания | propušteni (pozivi) |  |  |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call | микрофонът е деактивиран | bez zvuka; isključiti mikrofon |  |  |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number | набирам повторно | ponovno birati posljednje birani broj |  |  |  |

Table 16b: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted | voicemail; antwoordapparaat | auto-answer; automatic answering |  | réponse automatique |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device | oproepgeschiedenis; belgeschiedenis | call log, call history |  | historique des appels |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling | contacten | contacts |  | contacts |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth | handsfree bellen; bellen via de luidspreker | speaker; speakerphone |  | haut-parleur; mains-libres |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls | gemiste gesprekken(lijst) | missed (calls) |  | (appels) manués |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call | microfoon dempen; op mute zetten | mute; microphone off |  | muet; microphone coupé |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number | nummer opnieuw bellen | auto redial |  | bis; appeler |  |

Table 16c: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted | automatische Rufannahme | αυτόματη απάντηση | automatikus hívásfogadás | risposta automatica |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device | Anrufliste | αρχείο καταγραφής κλήσεων; Ιστορικό κλήσεων | hívásnapló | registro chiamate |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling | Kontakte | επαφές | névjegyzék | contatti |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth | Freisprechen | ηχείο; ανοιχτή ακρόαση | kihangosító | vivavoce; speaker |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls | verpasste Anrufe | αναπάντητη κλήση | nem fogadott hívás | chiamate perse |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call | stumm; Mikrofon ausschalten | σίγαση μικροφώνου | némítás | muto; disattiva microfono |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number | Wahlwiederholung | αυτόματη επανάκληση | újratárcsázás | richiama |  |

Table 16d: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted | besvar anrop automatisk | automatyczne odbieranie połączeń | resposta/atendimento automático | căsuță vocală |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device | anropslogg; samtalelogg | historia/rejestr połączeń | registo de chamadas; histórico de chamadas | apeluri; listă apeluri |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling | kontakter | kontakty | contactos | (listă de) contacte |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth | høyttaler | zestaw głośnomówiący | altifalante; alta-voz | mâini libere; difuzor |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls | liste med ubesvarte anrop | nieodebrane połączenia | chamadas perdidas; chamadas não atendidas | listă apeluri ratate; listă apeluri nepreluate |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call | mikrofon av | wyciszyć/wyłączyć mikrofon | silêncio; desligar microfone | mod mut; oprire microfon |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number | oppringning | ponowne wybieranie | remarcação automática | reapelare automată |  |

Table 16e: Telephony services: Voice call handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.230 | automatic call answering | Mode in which incoming calls are automatically accepted |  | desvío al buzón de voz/contestador automático | svara automatiskt |  |
| D.231 | call log list | List of previous incoming, outgoing, and missed calls made from the mobile device |  | lista de llamadas | samtalslogg |  |
| D.232 | contacts (list) | Allows the user to enter and store names, numbers and other data for easy and fast dialling |  | contactos | kontakter |  |
| D.233 | handsfree (speakerphone) | Mode of using a telecommunications terminal that does not require the terminal to be held against the ear and mouth |  | altavoz; manos libres | högtalare |  |
| D.234 | missed calls list | List of previously missed calls |  | (lista de) llamadas perdidas | missade samtal |  |
| D.235 | mute (microphone off) | Allowing the user to temporarily turn off the microphone during a call |  | silenciar/desactivar el micrófono | ljud av; stäng av mikrofonen |  |
| D.236 | redial | Allows the user to dial again a previously dialled number |  | rellamada | återuppringning |  |

### 6.4.5 Telephony services: System- and network services

This clause addresses the terminology related to telephony system- and network-based services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 17a to 17e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 17a: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call | добавям разговор; конферентен разговор | dodati poziv; konferencijski poziv |  |  |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) | блокиран контакт | blokirati poziv; blokirati broj; blokirati kontakt |  |  |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number | пренасочване на повикване при липса на отговор | preusmjeravanje (poziva) kada nema odgovora |  |  |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable | пренасочване на повикване ако устройството не е достъпно | preusmjeravanje poziva kod nedostupnosti |  |  |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" | пренасочване на повикване при заетост | preusmjeravanje (poziva) kod zauzeća |  |  |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions | пренасочване на повикванията | prosljeđivanje poziva |  |  |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user | пренасочване на повикванията | prijenos poziva |  |  |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders | разговор поставен на изчакване | poziv na čekanju |  |  |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts | контакти | kontakti |  |  |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) | показвам/не показвам моя телефднен номер | prikazati/sakriti broj pozivatelja |  |  |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication | разговор поставен на изчакване | staviti na čekanje |  |  |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) | нямя сигнал; нямя покритие | nema usluge; nema pristupa Internetu |  |  |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) | нулиране на данните | resetirati uporabu podataka (ciklus/limit) |  |  |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area | роуминг | roaming |  |  |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality | изпращам текстово събщение | odgovoriti porukom |  |  |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory | помощник за Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi assist |  |  |  |

Table 17b: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call | voeg gesprek toe | add call; conference |  | ajouter un interlocuteur à l'appel; téléconférence |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) | inkomend gesprek weigeren; oproep weigeren | block call; block number; block contacts |  | appellant bloqué |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number | (oproep) doorschakelen bij geen antwoord | (call) diversion on no reply |  | renvoi d'appel en absence de réponse |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable | (oproep) doorschakelen indien niet bereikbaar | call diversion if not reachable |  | renvoi d'appel non joignable |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" | (oproep) doorschakelen indien bezet | (call) diversion when busy |  | renvoi d'appel pour occupation |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions | (oproep) altijd doorschakelen | call forwarding |  | transfert d'appel; renvoi d'appel |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user | een gesprek doorschakelen; een oproep doorschakelen | transfer call |  | transfert d'appel |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders | wisselgesprek; gesprek in de wacht zetten | call waiting |  | signal d'appel |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts | contacten | contacts |  | contacts |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) | weergave nummer uitschakelen; nummer verbergen | show/hide caller number |  | afficher/masquer le numéro |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication | gesprek in de wacht zetten | hold |  | appel en attente |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) | geen netwerkverbinding; geen internettoegang | no service; no data access; no Internet access |  | pas de service; pas d'accès données; pas d'accès internet |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) | mobiel data verbruik opnieuw instellen | reset data (cycle/ limit) |  | réinitisalisation des données |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area | roaming | roaming |  | itinérance |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality | beantwoorden/antwoorden met sms | send message, respond with text |  | envoyer un message; répondre par texte |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory | Wi-Fi assistentie; automatisch overschakelen op mobiele data | Wi-Fi assist |  | assistance Wi-Fi |  |

Table 17c: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call | Gesprächspartner hinzufügen; (Gespräch erweitern zu) Konferenzanruf | προσθήκη κλήσης | konferenciahívás létrehozása | aggiungi; aggiungi contatto a chiamata |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) | Anrufer sperren; Anrufer blockieren | αποκλεισμός τηλεφωνικής κλήσης; αποκλεισμός τηλεφωνικού αριθμού; αποκλεισμός επαφής | hívás letiltása; hívók blokkolása | blocca contatto |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number | Rufumleitung bei ausbleibender Antwort | προώθηση κλήσεων όταν δεν απαντήθηκε | hívástovábbítás, ha nincs válasz | inoltro chiamata se non disponibile |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable | Rufumleitung wenn nicht erreichbar | προώθηση κλήσεων όταν ο συνδρομητής δεν είναι διαθέσιμος | hívás átirányítás, ha nem elérhető | trasferimento di chiamata se non raggiungibile |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" | Rufumleitung bei besetzt | προώθηση κλήσεων όταν η γραμμή είναι κατειλλημένη | hívásirányítás foglalt hívás esetén | trasferimento di chiamata se occupato |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions | Anrufweiterleitung für alle Anrufe; Rufumleitung für alle Anrufe | προώθηση κλήσεων | feltétel nélküli hívásátirányítás | inoltro di chiamata |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user | Gespräch weiterleiten | μεταφορά κλήσης | hívás átirányítása | trasferimento di chiamata |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders | Anklopfen | αναμονή κλήση | hívásvárakoztatás | chiamata in attesa |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts | Kontakte | επαφές | névjegyzék; névjegyek | contatti |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) | Rufnummernunterdrückung | εμφάνιση/απόκρυψη επαφών | hívóazonosító ki van kapcsolva | mostra/nascondi numero |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication | (Anruf) halten | κλήση σε αναμονή | hívás tartása | attendere (in linea) |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) | kein Netz; keine Datenverbindung | καμία υπηρεσία | hálózat nem elérhető | nessun servizio; nessun accesso internet |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) | mobile Daten/Datennutzung zurücksetzen | επαναφορά δεδομένων | adatok visszaállítása | reset dati mobili |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area | Roaming | περιαγωγή | barangolás | roaming |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality | mit Nachricht antworten | αποστολή μηνύματος | SMS-válasz küldése | invia messaggio; rispondi |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory | WLAN-Unterstützung | βοήθεια Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi-asszisztens | assistente Wi-Fi |  |

Table 17d: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call | legg til samtale; telefonkonferanse | dodawać osobę do rozmowy; tworzyć połączenie konferencyjne | adicionar chamada; chamada de conferência | adaugă apel |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) | blokker anrop; blokker kontakter | blokować połączenie/numer/osobę | bloquear chamada; bloquear número; bloquear contacto | blocare apelant; blocare număr; blocare contacte |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number | viderekoble når ingen svar; | przekazywanie połączeń przy braku odpowiedzi | desvio de chamada sem resposta | redirecționare apel fără răspuns |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable | viderekoble når ikke tilgjengelig | przekazywanie połączeń, gdy nieosiągalny | desvio de chamada se não estiver acessível | redirecționare apel când dispozitivul este închis/când persoana contactată este în afara ariei de acoperire |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" | viderekobe når linjen er opptatt | przekazywanie połączeń, gdy zajęty | desvio de chamada quando ocupado | redirecționare apel când persoana contactată este ocupată |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions | viderekobling | przekazywanie wszystkich połączeń | encaminhamento de chamada | redirecționare apel |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user | viderekobling av anrop | transferować połączenie | transferir chamada | transferare apel |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders | samtale venter | połączenie oczekujące | chamada em espera | apel în așteptare |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts | kontakter | kontakty | contactos | contact(e) |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) | vis/skjul nummer; vis/skjul anroper-ID | wyświetlać/ukrywać numer dzwoniącego | ativar/ desativar o número de chamada | afișare/ascundere număr appellant |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication | sett samtale på vent | zawieszać połączenie | chamada em espera | a pune în așteptare |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) | ingen tjeneste | brak sieci; brak dostępu do internetu; | sem rede; sem acesso aos dados movéis | fără semnal; fără date; fără conexiune Internet |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) | nullstill mobildatabruk | resetować/zerować licznik danych mobilnych | reiniciar a utilização de dados móveis | resetare date mobile |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area | roaming | roaming | roaming; itinerância | Roaming |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality | send melding; svar med tekstmelding | wysyłać wiadomość, odpowiadać tekstem | enviar mensagem; responder com mensagem de texto | trimite mesaj/răspunde prin mesaj |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory | Wi-Fi-hjelp | (funkcja) Wi-Fi Assist | alternar para dados movéis | asistență Wi-FI |  |

Table 17e: Telephony services: System and network services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.237 | add contact to ongoing call | Expand ongoing call between two callers to a multi-party call |  | añadir interlocutor a la llamada | lägg till samtal |  |
| D.238 | block caller | Ban incoming communication from a certain identity (call barring in telephony networks) |  | bloquear número | blockera samtal; blockera nummer; blockera kontakter |  |
| D.239 | call diversion when no reply | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, or just those associated with a specific basic service, which meet with no reply and are addressed to the user's number |  | desvío de llamada si no contesta | vidarebefodran vid obesvarat |  |
| D.240 | call diversion when not reachable | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number is not reachable |  | desvío de llamada si fuera de red | vidarekoppling vid ej tillgänglig |  |
| D.241 | call diversion when on busy | This service permits a served user to re-direct to another number all incoming calls, addressed to the user's number when the destination number indicates "busy" |  | desvío de llamada si ocupado | vidarekoppling vid upptaget |  |
| D.242 | call forwarding unconditional | A feature that allows incoming calls to be forwarded to other previously denoted answering positions |  | desvío de llamadas incondicional | vidarekoppling av samtal |  |
| D.243 | call transfer | The feature that allows to transfer an ongoing call to another user |  | transferencia de llamada | overföra samtal |  |
| D.244 | call waiting | This service enables a user to be notified during a call of an incoming call in a waiting position. The user then has the choice of accepting, rejecting or ignoring the waiting call making use of switching orders |  | llamada en espera | samtal väntar |  |
| D.245 | contact(s) | Predefined communication contacts |  | contactos | kontakter |  |
| D.246 | hide number to called party | Connected Line Identification Restriction, allows the B-party to suppress presentation of their number to the calling party (also known as CLIP/CLIR in fixed networks) |  | mostrar/ocultar mi número | visa/gömma nummerpresentation |  |
| D.247 | hold call | This supplementary service allows a user to interrupt communication on an existing call and then subsequently, if desired, to re-establish communication |  | retener llamada | parkera samtal |  |
| D.248 | no data access | Mobile data access unavilable (typically due to lack of network coverage or technical failure) |  | sin acceso a datos | ingen service; ingen tillgång till data; ingen internetanslutning |  |
| D.249 | reset mobile data usage (meter and statistics) | Set mobile data usage meter to zero (or another value) |  | reiniciar/restablecer contador de datos móviles | nollställ (cykel/gräns) |  |
| D.250 | roaming | A mobile network access and service extension (beyond emergency calls) to an area or region that differs from the registered home network location. Roaming may enable access the Internet and other mobile services even outside a well-defined coverage area |  | itinerancia | roaming |  |
| D.251 | send message/reply with message | Provide feedback to the caller through a different modality |  | responder con un mensaje de texto, rechazar llamada y enviar un mensaje de texto | skicka meddelande, svara med text |  |
| D.252 | Wi-Fi assist | Automatically use the available mobile data connection when Wi-Fi is not available or satisfactory |  | asistente Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi hjälp |  |

## 6.5 Photography

### 6.5.1 Overview

The present clause covers the terminology of photography with mobile devices.

For the purpose of the present document, these are classified into the following three sub-categories:

* Taking photos (Clause 6.5.2);
* Handling photos (Clause 6.5.3); and
* Taking and handling videos (Clause 6.5.4).

### 6.5.2 Taking photos

The present clause covers the terminology of taking photos with mobile devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 18a to 18e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 18a: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos | серия от снимки | niz snimki |  |  |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo | камера; приложение камера | kamera |  |  |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance | увеличена снимка | makro (fotografija); krupni plan |  |  |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | добавям ефекти | primijeniti efekt |  |  |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography | експонация | ekspozicija |  |  |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture | правя снимка докато записвам | (izdvojiti) fotografiju iz videozapisa |  |  |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces | откриване на лица | pronalaženje lica |  |  |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces | разпознаване на лице | prepoznavanje lica |  |  |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | прилагам ефект с филтрър | primijeniti filter |  |  |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken | светкавица | bljeskalica |  |  |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken | режим светкавица | način s bljeskalicom |  |  |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) | фенерче | svjetiljka |  |  |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) | фокус | fokus |  |  |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device | HDR | HDR |  |  |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera | обектив | objektiv; objektiv kamere |  |  |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos | видеоклип | videozapis |  |  |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D | панорама | panorama; panoramska (fotografija) |  |  |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos | режим снимка/видео | način rada kamere; fotografski način rada |  |  |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces | режим портрет | način rada za portret |  |  |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device | разделителна способност | rezolucija; razlučivost |  |  |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken | бутон снимане | gumb okidača; tipka okidača |  |  |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) | превключвам между предната и задната камера | prebacivati se na (prednju/stražnju) kameru |  |  |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) | правя селфи | snimiti autoportret; snimiti selfi |  |  |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices | баланс на бялото | balans bijele boje |  |  |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) | режим широка бленда | način rada sa širokim otvorom blende |  |  |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle | широкоъгълна снимка | širokokutna (fotografija) |  |  |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) | увеличавам мащаба | uvećati; povećati |  |  |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) | намалявам мащаба | umanjiti; smanjiti |  |  |  |

Table 18b: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos | burst opname; burst modus | burst shots; multiple shots |  | mode rafale; photo en rafale |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo | camera app | camera; camera app |  | appareil photo; caméra |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance | close-up foto; macro foto | close-up (photo) |  | photo gros plan; macro-photo |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | effect | apply an effect |  | ajouter un effet |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography | sluitertijd; belichtingstijd | exposure |  | exposition |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture | foto maken tijdens een video-opname | (extract) a still photo from a video |  | prendre une photo en mode vidéo |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces | gezichtsdetectie | face detection |  | détection des visages |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces | gezichtsherkenning | face recognition |  | reconnaissance faciale |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | filter | apply a filter |  | appliquer un filtre |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken | flitser | flash |  | flash |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken | flits modus | flash mode |  | mode flash |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) | zaklamp | flashlight; torch |  | lampe torche; lampe de poche |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) | focus | focus |  | mise au point |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device | HDR | HDR |  | HDR |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera | lens | lens; camera lens |  | objectif |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos | bewegingsfoto; korte video | video clip; short video |  | mode image dynamique; mode clip vidéo |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D | panorama (foto) | panorama (photo); panoramic (photo) |  | (photo) panoramique |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos | camera modus | camera mode; photo mode |  | mode photo/vidéo |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces | portretstand; portretmodus | portrait mode |  | mode portrait |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device | resolutie | resolution |  | résolution |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken | sluiter(knop) | shutter button |  | obturateur |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) | schakelen tussen camera’s | switch between cameras |  | basculer entre l'objectif avant et arrière |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) | een selfie maken | take a self-portrait; take a selfie |  | prendre un autoportrait/un selfie |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices | witbalans | white balance |  | balance des blancs |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) | grote diafragma modus | wide aperture mode |  | mode grande ouverture |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle | groothoekfoto | wide-angle (photo) |  | photo grand angle |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) | inzoomen | zoom in |  | effectuer un zoom avant |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) | uitzoomen | zoom out |  | effectuer un zoom arrière |  |

Table 18c: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos | Serienbildmodus; Serienaufnahme | πολλαπλές λήψεις | fotósorozat | multiscatto; foto scattate in sequenza |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo | Kamera; Kamera-App | κάμερα; εφαρμογή κάμερα | kamera alkalmazás | avviare la fotocamera; attivare la fotocamera |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance | Nahaufnahme | λήψη φωτογραφίας σε κοντινή απόσταση | közeli fénykép | foto ravvincinata |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | Effekt (anwenden) | εφαρμογή εφέ | effektus alkalmazása | effetto |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography | Belichtung | έκθεση | megvilágítás | esposizione |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture | ein Standfoto von einem Video speichern | στατική φωτογραφία κατά την εγγραφή βίντεο | fénykép készítése felvétel közben | catturare un fermo immagine durante un video |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces | Gesichtsdetektion | ανίχνευση προσώπου | arcazonosítás | rilevamento volti |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces | Gesichtserkennung | αναγνώριση προσώπου | arcfelismerés | riconoscimento volti |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | Filter (anwenden) | εφαρμογή φίλτρου | szűrőeffektusok alkalmazása; szűrőhatás hozzáadása; | applicare un filtro |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken | Blitz; Blitzlicht | φλας | vaku | flash |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken | Blitzmodus | λειτουργία φλας | vakuüzemmód | modalità flash |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) | Taschenlampe | φακός | zseblámpa | torcia |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) | Fokus | εστίαση | fókusz; élesség | fuoco; focus |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device | HDR | HDR | HDR; nagy dinamika tartomány | HDR |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera | Objektiv | φακός; φακός κάμερας | kamera lencse | obiettivo |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos | Kurzfilm | βιντεοκλίπ; σύντομο βίντεο | mozgókép; rövid videó | clip video; modalità immagine in movimento |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D | Panoramafoto; Panoramaaufnahme | πανόραμα; πανοραμική λειτουργία | panorámafotó; panorámafelvétel | foto panoramica; panoramica |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos | Kameramodus; Aufnahmemodus | λειτουργία φωτογραφίας | fotómód; kameramód | modalità foto; modalità fotocamera |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces | Porträtmodus | λειτουργία πορτρέτου | portré mód | modalità ritratto |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device | Auflösung | ανάλυση | felbontás | risoluzione |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken | Auslöser | κουμπί κλείστρου | exponálógomb; kioldógomb | pulsante di scatto |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) | zwischen der vorderen und der hinteren Kamera wechseln | εναλλαγή κάμερας | kameraváltás; váltás kamerák között | cambiare fotocamera; passare dalla telecamera anteriore/posteriore |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) | ein Selfie machen; ein Selbstporträt aufnehmen | λήψη σέλφι; λήψη selfie | szelfi készítése | scattare un selfie; scattare un autoritratto |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices | Weißabgleich | ισορροπία λευκού | fehéregyensúly | bilanciamento del bianco |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) | "Große Blende"-Modus | ευρυγώνια λήψη | széles látószögű mód | modalità apertura ampia |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle | Weitwinkelfoto | ευρυγώνια λήψη | nagylátószögű fénykép; széles látószögű fénykép | foto in grandangolo; foto grandangolare |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) | vergrößern | μεγέθυνση | nagyítás; ráközelítés | aumentare lo zoom; zoom avanti |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) | verkleinern | σμίκρυνση | kicsinyítés; távolítás | ridurre lo zoom; zoom indietro |  |

Table 18d: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos | bildesekvens; ta flere bilder i én rask sekvens | tryb seria; tryb zdjęć seryjnych | captura rápida; disparo contínuo | mod rafală; fotografii în rafală |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo | kamera; kamera-appen | aparat; aplikacja aparat | câmara; aplicação da câmara | cameră |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance | nærbilde | zdjęcie zbliżeniowe | grande plano; macro | (fotografie/poza) în prim-plan |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | legg til effekter | zastosować efekt | aplicar um efeito | aplicare efect |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography | eksponering | ekspozycja | exposição | expunere |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture | ta et bilde mens du spiller inn en video | zapisać klatkę z filmu | tirar/extrair uma fotografia de um vídeo | extragere fotografie din clip video |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces | ansiktsdetektering | wykrywanie twarzy | deteção facial | detectare față |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces | ansiktsgjenkjenning | rozpoznawanie twarzy | reconhecimento facial | recunoaștere facial |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | legg til filter | zastosować filtr | aplicar um filtro | filtru |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken | blits | lampa błyskowa; flesz | flash | bliț |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken | blitsmodus | tryb lampy błyskowej | activar/ destivar flash | mod bliț |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) | lommelykt | latarka | lanterna | bliț |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) | fokus | ostrość | foco | focalizare |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device | HDR | HDR | HDR | HDR |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera | lins; kameralinse | obiektyw (aparatu) | lente; lente de câmara | lentile |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos | videoklipp; kort video | klip (wideo) | video curto; videoclipe | clip video scurt |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D | panorama; panoramisk bilde | panorama; zdjęcie panoramiczne | panorama (foto); panorâmica (foto) | panorama |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos | kameramodus; fotograferingsmodus | tryb zdjęcie | modo câmara; modo fotografia | cameră; mod fotografiere |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces | portrettmodus | tryb portretu; tryb portretowy | modo de retrato | mod portret |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device | oppløsning | rozdzielczość | resolução | rezoluție |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken | lukkerknapp | przycisk migawki | botão do obturador | buton declanșator |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) | bytt kamera | przełączanie między przednim i tylnym aparatem | alternar entre câmaras | comutare cameră |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) | ta selvportretter; ta selfier | wykonać autoportret; zrobić selfie | tirar um auto-retrato; tirar uma selfie | a-și face un selfie |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices | hvitbalanse | balans bieli | equilíbrio de brancos | balans luminozitate |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) | vidvinkelmodus | tryb niskiej przysłony | ângulo amplo; modo de abertura ampla | mod diafragmă |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle | vidvinkelbilde | zdjęcie szerokokątne | grande angular (foto) | poză cu unghi ultra larg |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) | zoome inn | powiększać | aumentar zoom | zoom înainte |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) | zoome ut | pomniejszać | diminuir zoom | zoom înapoi |  |

Table 18e: Photography: Taking photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.253 | burst mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a series of photos |  | modo ráfaga; modo disparo continuo | bildseriefoton; bildserie |  |
| D.254 | camera app | Activity of activating the functionality of a mobile device for taking a photo |  | cámara; aplicación cámara; aplicación de la cámara | kamera; kamera app |  |
| D.255 | close-up photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo from a close distance |  | fotografía en primer plano | makrolins |  |
| D.256 | effect | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  | aplicar un efecto | tillämpa en effekt |  |
| D.257 | exposure | Amount of light per unit area reaching the electronic image sensor of a mobile device capable of photography |  | exposición | exponering |  |
| D.258 | extract a still photo from a video | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of an individual image from an (ongoing) video capture |  | capturar un fotograma | exportera bildruta |  |
| D.259 | face detection | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting human faces |  | detección de caras | ansiktsigenkänning |  |
| D.260 | face recognition | Functionality of a mobile device for detecting and/or recognising human faces |  | reconocimiento facial | ansiktsigenkänning |  |
| D.261 | filter | Manipulation applied to a photo taken or to be taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  | aplicar un filtro | tillämpa filter |  |
| D.262 | flash | Component of a mobile device that can emit a flash when a photo is taken |  | flash | blixt |  |
| D.263 | flash mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device that controls whether a flash is emitted when a photo is taken |  | modo de flash | blixtläge |  |
| D.264 | flashlight | Functionality of a mobile device that allows the use of the device's camera flash as a flashlight (torch) |  | linterna | lampa: ficklampa |  |
| D.265 | focus | Area of the photo (to be taken) that is clear (e.g. the motive is in focus in front of a blurred background) |  | enfoque | fokus |  |
| D.266 | HDR | High Dynamic Range, optional increased dynamic range for photos to be taken by the camera of a mobile device |  | HDR | HDR |  |
| D.267 | lens | Part of a mobile device that corresponds to the lens of a photo camera |  | lente | lins; kameralins |  |
| D.268 | moving pictures/short video | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking short videos/animated photos |  | videoclip; video corto | videoklipp |  |
| D.269 | panorama (photo) | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a 360° image of the surroundings in 3D |  | fotografía panorámica | panorama (foto); panoramisk (foto) |  |
| D.270 | photo/camera mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos and/or videos |  | modo de fotografía | kameraläge; fotoläge |  |
| D.271 | portrait mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking photos of faces |  | modo retrato | porträttläge |  |
| D.272 | resolution | The detail (expressed in pixels) an image holds that is being or has been taken by the camera of a mobile device |  | resolución | upplösning |  |
| D.273 | shutter (button) | Control of a mobile device for causing a photo to be taken |  | obturador; botón obturador | slutarknappen |  |
| D.274 | switch cameras | Functionality of a mobile device for switching between cameras (usually between front and rear camera) |  | cambiar de cámara; cambiar entre cámaras | växla mellan kameror |  |
| D.275 | take a selfie | Activity of taking a photo of oneself with a mobile device (usually with the front camera) |  | selfie; autorretrato | ta en självportrait; ta en selfie |  |
| D.276 | white balance | Also referred to as colour balance, the global adjustment of the intensities of colours for cameras of mobile devices |  | balance de blancos | vitbalans |  |
| D.277 | wide aperture mode | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle (same as wide angle?) |  | modo de gran apertura | vidvinkelläge |  |
| D.278 | wide-angle photo | Functionality of a mobile device enabling the capture of a photo in wide angle |  | fotografía en gran angular | vidvinkel(foto) |  |
| D.279 | zoom in | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming into a photo (to be taken) |  | acercar | zooma in |  |
| D.280 | zoom out | Functionality of a mobile device for zooming out of a photo (to be taken) |  | alejar | zooma ut |  |

### 6.5.3 Handling photos

The present clause addresses covers the terminology of handling photos in mobile devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 19a to 19e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 19a: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | филтър | filtar; filter |  |  |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | албум | album |  |  |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device | автоматично подобряване | automatski urediti |  |  |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device | яркост | svjetlina |  |  |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | галерия | galerija; biblioteka (fotografija) |  |  |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | цветен ефект | efekt boje |  |  |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo | цветен режим | način rada s efektom boje |  |  |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension | цветова температура | temperatura boje |  |  |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device | контраст | kontrast |  |  |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) | копирам снимка | kopirati fotografiju |  |  |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) | изрязвам снимка | rezati/izrezati/obrezati fotografiju |  |  |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | преглед на снимки | prikazati fotografiju |  |  |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device | редактирам снимка | urediti fotografiju |  |  |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken | таг за местоположение | locirati |  |  |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken | местоположение | lokacija |  |  |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) | организирам снимки; подреждам снимки | organizirati fotografije; razvrstati fotografije |  |  |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device | стартирам слайдшоу | (reproducirati) slideshow |  |  |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service | отпечатвам снимка | ispisati fotografiju |  |  |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device | наситеност | zasićenje |  |  |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | споделям снимка | podijeliti/dijeliti fotografiju |  |  |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations | синхронизирам (снимките) | sinkronizirati (fotografije) |  |  |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo | минятюра | minijatura; sličica |  |  |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device | преглед на снимки | pregledati fotografiju/sliku |  |  |  |

Table 19b: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | (foto)filter | (photo) filter |  | filtre (photo) |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | album | album |  | album |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device | automatische verbetering | auto-enhance |  | amélioration automatique |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device | helderheid | brightness |  | luminosité |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | fotocollectie; fotogalerij | (photo) gallery |  | galerie (de photos) |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | kleureffect | colour effect |  | effet de couleur; colorisation |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo | kleurmodus | colour mode |  | mode couleur |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension | kleurtemperatuur | colour temperature |  | température des couleurs |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device | contrast | contrast |  | contraste |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) | (een) foto kopiëren | copy photo |  | copier une photo |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) | (een) foto bijsnijden | crop photo |  | recadrer une photo |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | (een) foto weergeven | display a photo |  | afficher une photo |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device | (een) foto bewerken | edit photo |  | modifier une photo |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken | geolocalisatie; plaatsbepaling | geolocation |  | localisation |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken | locatie | location |  | lieu; position |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) | foto’s ordenen | organise photos; group photos |  | réorganiser/gérer les photos |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device | diavoorstelling afspelen | (play a) slideshow |  | visionner/démarrer un diaporama |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service | (een) foto afdrukken; (een) foto printen | print photo |  | imprimer une photo |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device | verzadiging | saturation |  | saturation |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | (een) foto delen | share photo |  | partager une photo |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations | foto’s synchroniseren | sync (photos) |  | synchroniser (les photos) |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo | thumbnail; miniatuur | thumbnail |  | miniature; planche contact |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device | (een) foto bekijken | view photo |  | visionnerune photo |  |

Table 19c: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | Filter | φίλτρο | szűrő | filtro |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | Album | άλμπουμ | album; fotóalbum | album |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device | automatisch verbessern | αυτόματη βελτίωση | fotók automatikus javítása; fotók automatikus szépítése | auto-ottimizzazione |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device | Helligkeit | φωτεινότητα | fényerő | luminosità |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | Galerie; Sammlung; Fotogalerie | συλλογή | galéria | galleria |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | Farbeffekt | εφέ χρώματος | fényhatás; fényeffektus | effetto di colore |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo | Farbmodus | λειτουργία χρώματος | színmód | modalità colore |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension | Farbtemperatur | θερμοκρασία χρώματος | színhőmérséklet | temperatura (colore) |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device | Kontrast | αντίθεση | kontraszt | contrasto |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) | ein Foto kopieren | αντιγραφή εικόνας | kép másolása; fotók/fényképek átvitele | copiare una foto |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) | Foto beschneiden/zuschneiden | επικόλληση εικόνας | fotó körbevágása | ritagliare una foto |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | ein Foto anzeigen | προβολή φωτογραφίας | fotók megjelenítése | visualizzare una foto |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device | ein Foto/Bild bearbeiten | επεξεργασία φωτογραφίας | fotó szerkesztése; fénykép módosítása | modificare una foto |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken | Geolokalisierung; Bild mit GPS-Standortdaten speichern | γεωγραφική τοποθεσία | GPS helyadat; GPS-helycímke | positione; geolocalizzazione |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken | Standort; Ort | τοποθεσία | hely; helyadat; földrajzi címke | positione; luogo di scatto |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) | Fotos vewalten; Fotos sortieren | οργάνωση φωτογραφιών | fotók rendszerezése; fényképek kezelése | organizzare foto; gestire foto |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device | Diashow anzeigen | αναπαραγωγή παρουσίασης | diavetítés; diabemutató lejátszása | riprodurre una presentazione di foto |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service | Foto drucken; Foto ausdrucken | εκτύπωση φωτογραφίας | fotó nyomtatása; kép nyomtatása | stampare una foto |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device | Sättigung | κορεσμός | színtelítettség | saturazione |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | Fotos teilen | κοινή χρήση φωτογραφίας | fényképek megosztása; fotók megosztása | condividere una foto |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations | synchronisieren | συγχρονισμός φωτογραφιών | fényképek szinkronizálása; fotók szinkronizálása | sincronizzare le foto |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo | Miniaturansicht | μικρογραφία | bélyegkép | miniatura |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device | ein Foto ansehen; ein Foto anzeigen | προβολή φωτογραφίας | fotók megtekintése; fényképek megtekintése | visualizzare una foto; guardare una foto |  |

Table 19d: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) | (foto) filter | filtr | filtro | filtru (poză/fotografie) |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | album | album | álbum | album |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device | automatiske forskjønnelseseffekter | automatyczne upiększanie | auto-aperfeiçoamento | auto-ajustare |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device | lysstyrke | jasność | luminosidade | strălucire |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken | galleri | galeria | galeria | galerie foto; poze |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) | fargeeffekt | efekt koloru | efeitos | efect culoare |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo | fargeprofil | tryb kolorów | modo de cor | mod culoare |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension | fargetemperatur | temperatura barwowa | temperatura de cor | căldură |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device | kontrast | kontrast | contraste | contrast |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) | kopier bilde | kopiować zdjęcie | copiar fotografia | copiere fotografie/poză |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) | beskjær bilde | przyciąć zdjęcie | cortar fotografia | tăiere fotografie/poză; decupare fotografie/poză |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | vis bilde | wyświetlić zdjęcie | mostrar fotografia | afișează fotografie/poză |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device | rediger bilde | edytować zdjęcie | editar fotografia | editare fotografie/poză |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken | geolokasjon; GPS-merking | lokalizacja; zapisać zdjęcie z osadzonymi danymi położenia (GPS) | geolocalização | geolocalizare |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken | plassering | lokalizacja | localização | locație |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) | organiser bilder; grupper bilder | zarządzać zdjęciami; porządkować zdjęcia; sortować zdjęcia | organizar fotografias | organizare fotografii/poze; gestionare fotografii/poze |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device | (spill av) bildeserie | odtwarzać pokaz slajdów | (reproduzir) apresentação de slides | vizualizare in succesiune |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service | skriv ut bilde | drukować zdjęcie | imprimir fotografia | imprimare fotografie/poză; printare fotografie/poză |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device | metning | nasycenie | saturação | saturație |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device | del bilde | udostępnić zdjęcie | partilhar fotografias | partajare fotografie/poză |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations | synkroniser (bilder) | synchronizować zdjęcia | sincronizar fotografias | sincronizare (fotografii/poze) |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo | miniatyrbilde | miniatura | miniatura | miniatură previzualizare |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device | vis bilde | przeglądać zdjęcie | visualizar fotografia | vizualizare fotografie/poză |  |

Table 19e: Photography: Handling photos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.281 | (photo) filter | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (originally done by applying a filter to the lens of a camera) |  | filtro | (foto)filter |  |
| D.282 | album | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  | álbum | album |  |
| D.283 | auto enhance | Functionality of a mobile device for enhancing the appearance of photos taken with the mobile device |  | mejora automática | automatisk förbättring |  |
| D.284 | brightness | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the brightness of photos taken with the mobile device |  | brillo | ljusstyrka |  |
| D.285 | collection | A set of photos collated according to some criterion such as the time or place the photos have been taken |  | colección; galería | galleri |  |
| D.286 | colour effect | Functionality or mode of a mobile device for applying manipulations to a photo taken (often by distorting elements of the photo or by adding additional ones) |  | efecto de color | färgeffekt |  |
| D.287 | colour mode | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour modes for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the gamut of the photo |  | modo de color | färgläge |  |
| D.288 | colour temperature | Functionality of a mobile device allowing the user to choose from two or several colour temperature for photos (to be) taken. Colour modes affect the appearance of the photo on a warm-cold dimension |  | temperatura de color | färgtemperatur |  |
| D.289 | contrast | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the contrast of photos taken with the mobile device |  | contraste | kontrast |  |
| D.290 | copy photo | Functionality of a mobile device for copying a photo previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for storing a copy of it at another location) |  | copiar una fotografía | kopiera foto |  |
| D.291 | crop photo | Functionality of a mobile device for cropping a photo (i.e. cutting off parts from the edges of the photo) |  | recortar una fotografía | beskära (ett) foto |  |
| D.292 | display photo | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  | mostrar una fotografía; visualizar una fotografía | visa (ett) foto |  |
| D.293 | edit photo | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a photo previously, e.g. one taken by that mobile device |  | editar una fotografía | redigera (ett) foto |  |
| D.294 | geolocation | Functionality of a mobile device for capturing and storing the geo-coordinates of a photo being taken |  | ubicación geográfica | geotagg |  |
| D.295 | location | Location at which a photo has been taken |  | ubicación | position |  |
| D.296 | organise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for organising photos previously taken by that mobile device (e.g. for sorting them in terms of the time or place the photos have been taken) |  | organizar las fotografías | ordna foton |  |
| D.297 | play slideshow | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a series of photos previously taken by that mobile device |  | reproducir un pase de fotografías; reproducir un pase de diapositivas | (spela ett) bildspel |  |
| D.298 | print photo | Functionality of a mobile device for sending a photo to be printed to a printer or printing service |  | imprimir una fotografía | skriv ut foto |  |
| D.299 | saturation | Functionality of a mobile device for adjusting the saturation of photos taken with the mobile device |  | saturación | mättnad |  |
| D.300 | share photos | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a photo previously taken by that mobile device |  | compartir fotografías | dela foto |  |
| D.301 | synchronise photos | Functionality of a mobile device for synchronizing photos on a mobile device with other storage locations |  | sincronizar las fotografías | synka |  |
| D.302 | thumbnail | A representation of a phot in a small form factor, often used to display several photos at the same time, facilitating the search for a particular photo |  | vista miniatura; miniatura | miniatyr |  |
| D.303 | view photo | Activity of regarding a photo on a mobile device that has been taken by that mobile device |  | ver una foto | visa foto |  |

### 6.5.4 Taking and handling videos

The present clause covers the terminology related to the taking and handling of videos in mobile devices.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 20a to 20e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 20a: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device | редактирам видеоклип | urediti videozapis |  |  |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device | възпроизвеждам/гледам видеоклип | reproducirati/pregledati videozapis |  |  |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device | записвам | snimati |  |  |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) | забавено движение | usporena snimka |  |  |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos | записвам видео | snimati videozapis |  |  |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device | изрязване на видеоклип | rezati videozapis |  |  |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device | видеоклип | videoisječak |  |  |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video | режим видео | video način rada |  |  |  |

Table 20b: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device | (een) video bewerken | edit a video |  | modifier une vidéo |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device | (een) video afspelen | play a video; view a video |  | lire une vidéo |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device | opnemen; filmen | record |  | enregistrer |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) | slow motion video | slo-mo |  | ralenti; slow motion |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos | (een) video opnemen | record a video |  | enregistrer une vidéo |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device | (een) video inkorten | trim a video; crop a video |  | raccourcir/rogner une vidéo |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device | korte video; video clip | video clip |  | (clip) vidéo |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video | videomodus | video mode |  | mode vidéo |  |

Table 20c: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device | Video bearbeiten | επεξεργασία βίντεο | videó szerkesztése; videófelvételek szerkesztése | modificare un video |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device | Video abspielen; Video wiedergeben; Video ansehen | αναπαραγωγή βίντεο; προβολή βίντεο | videó megtekintése; videó lejátszása | riprodurre un video; visualizzare un video |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device | aufnehmen | εγγραφή (βίντεο) | felvétel készítése; rögzítés | registrare |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) | Zeitlupe | αργή κίνηση | lassított felvétel | slow motion video |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos | Video aufnehmen | εγγραφή βίντεο | videó készítése; videófelvétel készítése; videó rögzítése | registrare un video |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device | Video zuschneiden; Video kürzen | περικοπή βίντεο | videó megvágása; videó körbevágása | ritagliare un video |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device | Videoclip | βιντεοκλίπ | videóklip | video; clip; clip video |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video | Videomodus | λειτουργία βίντεο | videó mód | modalità video |  |

Table 20d: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device | rediger en video | edytować film/wideo | editar um vídeo | a edita un clip video/videoclip |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device | spill av video; vis en video | odtwarzać film/wideo | reproduzir um vídeo; ver um vídeo | vizualizare clip video/videoclip |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device | spill inn (video) | nagrywać | gravar | a înregistra |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) | sakte film | zwolnione tempo | câmara lenta | video cu încetinitorul; video in slow-motion |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos | ta opp video | nagrywać film/wideo | gravar um video; capturar um video | a filma; a înregistra un videoclip/clip video |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device | klippe en video; beskjære en video | przyciąć film/wideo | cortar vídeo | scurtare clip video; tăiere clip video |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device | videoklipp | klip wideo | clipe de vídeo | videoclip, clip video |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video | videomodus | tryb wideo | modo vídeo | mod video |  |

Table 20e: Photograph: Taking and handling videos

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D.304 | edit a video | Functionality of a mobile device for editing a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | editar un vídeo | redigera en video |  |
| D.305 | play a video | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | reproducir un vídeo | spela upp en video; visa en video |  |
| D.306 | record (a scene) | Activity of recording a scene with the video functionality of a mobile device |  | grabar | spela in |  |
| D.307 | slow motion video | Video taken with a mobile device in slow-motion mode (i.e. creating an effect whereby time appears to be slowed down) |  | cámara lenta | slow motion |  |
| D.308 | take a video | Functionality of a mobile device for taking videos |  | grabar un vídeo; tomar un vídeo | spela in en video |  |
| D.309 | trim a video | Functionality of a mobile device for trimming a video previously taken with that mobile device |  | cortar un vídeo; recortar un vídeo | trimma en video; beskära en video |  |
| D.310 | video clip | (Usually short) video taken with a mobile device |  | vídeo clip; vídeo corto | video klipp |  |
| D.311 | video mode | Functionality mode of a mobile device for taking a video |  | modo de vídeo | videoläge |  |

# 7 Service- and application-related terminologies

## 7.1 Domain categories

The recommended service- and appliation-related terms listed in the present clause are divided into the following twelve domains or categories:

* General terms (Clause 7.2);
* Messaging services (Clause 7.3);
* Media services (Clause 7.4);
* Societal services and communication (Clause 7.5);
* Social media services (Clause 7.6);
* Banking services (Clause 7.7);
* eHealth services (Clause 7.8);
* Travel planning (Clause 7.9);
* Navigation (Clause 7.10);
* Games (Clause 7.11);
* Searching and browsing (Clause 7.12); and
* Tools (Clause 7.13).

## 7.2 General terms

### 7.2.1 Overview

General terms are generic, common terms related to mobile ICT services and applications. They are typically exposed to the end-user in user manuals, the UIs for setup and use, and in marketing material (e.g. as service availability information). General terms related to basic functionality are frequently used across a wide range of services and applications, but they provide similar, common functionality, irrespective of the context in which they are employed.

General terms are classified in the following three sub-categories:

* Authentication, login and confirmation (Clause 7.2.2);
* Setup and settings (Clause 7.2.3); and
* Common functionality (Clause 7.2.4).

### 7.2.2 General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

This clause covers a sub-category of general terms related to mobile ICT services and applications: authentication, login and confirmation.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 21a to 21e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 21a: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device | профил; акаунт | račun |  |  |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device | автоматично влизане; автоматичен вход | automatska prijava |  |  |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice | фактура | predračun |  |  |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context | отварям (услуга) | otvoriti |  |  |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password | парола | lozinka |  |  |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys | възстановявам парола | oporavak lozinke |  |  |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt | разписка | račun |  |  |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials | влизам | prijaviti se |  |  |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications | влизам чрез | prijaviti se s |  |  |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device | регистрирам се | registrirati se |  |  |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID | потребител | korisnik |  |  |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device | проверка | potvrda |  |  |  |

Table 21b: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device | account | account |  | compte |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device | automatische login | auto-login |  | connection automatique |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice | factuur | invoice |  | facture |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context | openen; starten | open |  | ouvrir (un service) |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password | wachtwoord | password |  | mot de passe |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys | wachtwoord opnieuw instellen; wachtwoord resetten | reactivate keys; recover keys |  | réinitialiser/rétablir le mot de passe |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt | ontvangstbewijs | receipt |  | reçu |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials | inloggen | sign in |  | s'identifier |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications | inloggen via | log in with; sign in with |  | se connecter via … |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device | zich aanmelden | sign up |  | s'inscrire |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID | gebruiker | user |  | utilisateur |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device | verificatie | verification |  | vérification |  |

Table 21c: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device | Konto | λογαριασμός | fiók | conto |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device | Auto-Login | αυτόματη είσοδος | automatikus bejelentkezés | auto-login; login automatico |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice | Rechnung | τιμολόγιο | számla | fattura |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context | öffnen; starten | άνοιγμα | megnyitás | apri |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password | Passwort | κωδικός πρόσβασης | jelszó | password |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys | Passwort zurücksetzen | κωδικοί επαναφοράς | elfelejtett jelszó | recupera password |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt | Quittung | απόδειξη | nyugta | ricevuta |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials | einloggen | σύνδεση; είσοδος | bejelentkezés | entra |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications | anmelden über.../mit… | σύνδεση με; είσοδος με | bejelentkezés a következővel | entra con… |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device | sich anmelden | εγγραφή | regisztráció | iscrizione; iscriviti |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID | Benutzer | χρήστης | felhasználó | utente |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device | Verifizierung; Bestätigung | επαλήθευση; επιβεβαίωση | ellenőrzés | verifica |  |

Table 21d: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device | konto | konto | conta | cont |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device | automatisk pålogging | automatyczne logowanie | login automático | conectare automată |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice | vis faktura | faktura | fatura | (cerere emitere) factură |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context | åpne (tjeneste) | otwierać; uruchamiać | abrir | deschide |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password | passord | hasło | palavra-passe; password | parolă |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys | gjenoppretting av nøkkler | odzyskiwać/resetować hasło | reactivar chaves; recuperar chaves | recuperare parolă |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt | (vis) kvitto | paragon | recibo | bon |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials | logge på | zalogować się | iniciar sessão | conectare |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications | logg på med... | zalogować się przez… | iniciar sessão com | autentificare cu...; conectare cu... |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device | oprette konto | utworzyć konto; zarejestrować się | inscrição | înregistrare |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID | bruker | użytkownik | utilizador | nume utilizator; ID utilizator |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device | bekrefte; verifisering | weryfikacja | verificação | verificare |  |

Table 21e: General terms: Authentication, login and confirmation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.1 | account | Account required to access a service or application from a mobile device |  | cuenta | konto |  |
| SA.2 | automatic login | Automatic login to an application while using a mobile ICT device |  | login automático | automatisk inloggning |  |
| SA.3 | invoice | Request for the provision of an invoice |  | factura | faktura |  |
| SA.4 | open (service) | Initiate (start and open) an application or service in a mobile ICT context |  | abrir; iniciar (un servicio) | öppna (service) |  |
| SA.5 | password | User password |  | contraseña | lösenord |  |
| SA.6 | reactivate keys, recover keys | Procedure for recovering user password or keys |  | reactivar claves; recuperar claves |  |  |
| SA.7 | receipt | Request/ provide a receipt |  | recibo | kvitto |  |
| SA.8 | sign in | Action by which an user gains personalized access to the search engine by identifying and authenticating himself with user credentials |  | iniciar sesión | logga in |  |
| SA.9 | sign in through… | An option provided to sign into a service using other popular applications |  | entrar con… | logga in via... |  |
| SA.10 | sign up | Activity of signing up to a service to be used on a mobile device |  | crear una cuenta; abrir una cuenta | registrera |  |
| SA.11 | user | Username, user ID |  | usuario | användare |  |
| SA.12 | verification | Process of verifying the authentity of a person or of an account, using a mobile device |  | verificación | verifikation |  |

### 7.2.3 General terms: Setup and settings

This clause covers a sub-category of general terms related to mobile ICT services and applications: setup and settings.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 22a to 22e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 22a: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | брояч на символите | broj znakova |  |  |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | брой на символите | preostalo znakova |  |  |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year | дата | datum |  |  |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. | потребителска информация | opće informacije o korisniku |  |  |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment | поверителност | privatnost |  |  |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context | профил | profil |  |  |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access | запомням потребителя | zapamtiti korisnika |  |  |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested | недостъпно от това местоположение | nedostupno s ove lokacije |  |  |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application | настройки | postavke |  |  |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device | абонирам се | pretplatiti se |  |  |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service | условияп за използване | uvjeti korištenja |  |  |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day | време | vrijeme |  |  |  |

Table 22b: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | aantal tekens; aantal karakters | characters count |  | comptage des caractères |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | resterende tekens; resterende karakters | remaining characters |  | nombre de caractères restants |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year | datum | date |  | date |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. | algemene klantgegevens; algemene gebruikersinformatie | general user information |  | information générale de l'utilisateur (usager) |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment | privacy | privacy |  | vie privée |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context | profiel | profile |  | profil |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access | gebruiker onthouden | remember user |  | se souvenir de l'utilisateur |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested | dienst niet beschikbaar op uw locatie | unavailable from this location |  | indisponible depuis votre localisation |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application | instellingen | settings |  | règlages |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device | abonneren | subscribe |  | souscrire |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service | gebruiksvoorwaarden | terms of use |  | termes d'utilisation; conditions d'utilisation |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day | tijd | time |  | horaire |  |

Table 22c: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | Anzahl Zeichen | υπολογισμός χαρακτήρων | karakterek száma | caratteri usati |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | verbleibende Zeichen | εναπομείναντες χαρακτήρες | hátralevő karakterek | caratteri restanti |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year | Datum | ημερομηνία | dátum | data |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. | allgemeine Kundeninformationen | γενικές πληροφορίες χρήσης | felhasználói adatok | informazioni generali dell'utente |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment | Datenschutz | απόρρητο | adatvédelem | privacy |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context | Profil | προφίλ | profil | profilo |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access | angemeldet bleiben | απομνημόνευση ονόματος χρήστη | felhasználónév elmentése | ricorda utente |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested | Dienst an Ihrem Ort nicht verfügbar | μη διαθέσιμο σε αυτή την τοποθεσία; έχει αποκλειστεί σε αυτή την τοποθεσία | az ön tartózkodási helyén nem elérhető szolgáltatás | servizio non disponibile da… |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application | Einstellungen | ρυθμίσεις | beállítások | impostazioni |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device | anmelden; ein Abo/Abonnement abschließen | εγγραφή | feliratkozás | sottoscrivi |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service | Nutzungsbedingungen | όροι χρήσης | felhasználási feltételek | termini d'uso |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day | Uhrzeit | ώρα | idő | orario |  |

Table 22d: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | tegnteller | liczba znaków | contagem de caracteres | număr caractere |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device | gjenværende tegn | liczba pozostałych znaków | caracteres restantes | caractere rămase |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year | dato | data | data | dată |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. | generell brukerinformasjon | ogólne informacje o użytkowniku | informação geral do utilizador | informații generale |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment | personvern | prywatność | privacidade | intimitate |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context | profil | profil | perfil | profil |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access | husk bruker | zapamiętać użytkownika | lembrar utilizador | ține-mă minte |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested | utilgjengelig fra dette stedet | usługa niedostępna z Twojej lokalizacji | serviço indisponível; não disponível a partir deste local | indisponibil din această locație |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application | instillinger | ustawienia | configurações; definições | setări |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device | abonnere | subskrybować | subscrever; assinar | subscrie; abonare |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service | vilkår for bruk | warunki korzystania | condições de utilização; termos de uso | termeni de utilizare |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day | tid | czas | hora | oră |  |

Table 22e: General terms: Setup and settings

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.13 | character count | Provide information about the number of characters used, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  | número de caracteres | antal tecken |  |
| SA.14 | characters remaining | Provide information about the number of characters remaining, when writing an SMS (or other message, where the number of characters is charged for, or limited) on the mobile ICT device |  | número de caracteres restantes | antal återstående tecken |  |
| SA.15 | date | A specific day of a year |  | fecha | datum |  |
| SA.16 | general user information | General user information such as name, photo, date of birth, etc. |  | información general del usuario | personliga uppgifter |  |
| SA.17 | privacy | A user's preferences for the handling of his privacy attributes by the mobile ICT device its communication environment |  | privacidad | sekretess |  |
| SA.18 | profile | A user's pre-configured, personal set of preferences, applied to the mobile ICT context |  | perfil | användarprofil |  |
| SA.19 | remember user | Setting for the username to be remembered by the mobile device for future access |  | recordar usuario | kom ihåg användare |  |
| SA.20 | service unavailable in location | An entire application, or certain parts of it, are not available, or allowed to be used or accessed in the location of the mobile device, or the region from where the service is requested |  | servicio no disponible en su área | inte tillgängligt från denna plats; inte tillgängligt i ditt land |  |
| SA.21 | settings | Configuration parameters of an application |  | configuración | inställningar |  |
| SA.22 | subscribe | Activity of subscribing to an AV service using mobile device |  | suscribir | prenumerera |  |
| SA.23 | terms of use | A description of the set of rules applied in general, or to a specific area of use in the mobile ICT device or context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a product or service |  | términos de uso; condiciones de uso | användarvillkor |  |
| SA.24 | time | A specific time during a day |  | hora | tid |  |

### 7.2.4 General terms: Common functionality

This clause covers a sub-category of general terms related to mobile ICT services and applications: common functionality.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 23a to 24e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 23a: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device | прибавям местоположение; геотаг | dodati lokaciju |  |  |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | прибавям към любими | dodati u favorite |  |  |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment | напомняне за среща | podsjetnik na zakazani termin |  |  |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device | прикрепвам; прибавям; прикачвам | priložiti |  |  |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device | прикачвам файл | dodati privitak |  |  |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device | автоматично възпроизвеждане на медия | automatska reprodukcija |  |  |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries | (обаждам се) за помощ; асистенция | (pozvati u) pomoć |  |  |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device | час | sat |  |  |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | обмяна на валута; чейндж | mjenjačnica; konverzija valuta |  |  |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | изтривам | obrisati |  |  |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device | изтеглям; натоварвам | preuzeti |  |  |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action | изтегляния | preuzimanja |  |  |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | въвеждам телефонен номер | unijeti broj telefona |  |  |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket | от; тръгване | od; polazak |  |  |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | препращане | proslijediti |  |  |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device | помощ | pomoć |  |  |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention | съобщение | poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) | бележки | vremenske bilješke |  |  |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device | известия | obavijesti; poruke |  |  |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | ред | naručiti |  |  |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback | пауза | pauzirati |  |  |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment | плащам | platiti |  |  |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content | чета | reproducirati |  |  |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content | отпечатавам | ispisati |  |  |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | премахвам от любими | ukloniti iz favorita |  |  |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time | препрочитам | ponovno reproducirati |  |  |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | отговарям | odgovoriti |  |  |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | отговарям на всички | odgovoriti svima |  |  |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause | продължавам | nastaviti |  |  |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | запазвам | spremiti; pohraniti |  |  |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use | запазвам за гледане по-късно | spremiti za kasnije |  |  |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device | търся; намирам | pretražiti; tražiti |  |  |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device | избирам | odabrati |  |  |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device | избирам час | odabrati vrijeme |  |  |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device | аларма | postaviti alarm |  |  |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service | задавам часовата зона | postaviti vremensku zonu |  |  |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods | споделям | podijeliti/dijeliti |  |  |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device | реч към текстр диктувам | pretvorba govora u tekst; diktiranje |  |  |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device | старт | pokrenuti |  |  |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback | стоп | zaustaviti |  |  |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers | хронометър | štoperica |  |  |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device | TTS; текст в реч | pretvorba teksta u govor; čitanje |  |  |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device | таймер | brojač |  |  |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket | до | do; odredište |  |  |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine | инструменти | alati |  |  |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services | превеждам | prevesti |  |  |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine | гласова поща | govorna pošta |  |  |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail | парола за гласова поща | lozinka govorne pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service | гласова бележка | glasovna bilješka |  |  |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device | бележка | bilješke |  |  |  |

Table 23b: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device | locatie toevoegen; plaats toevoegen | add location; geotag |  | ajouter la localisation |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | toevoegen aan favorieten | add to favourites |  | ajouter aux favoris |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment | afspraak herinnering | appointment reminder |  | rappel de rendez vous |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device | toevoegen | attach |  | joindre |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device | bijlagen | add attachment |  | ajouter une pièce jointe |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device | automatisch afspelen | automatic play; auto-play |  | lecture automatique (autoplay) |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries | oproep voor hulp; oproep voor assistentie | (call for) assistance |  | (appeler pour) assistance |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device | tijd | check time |  | temps; horaire |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | wisselkoers | currency exchange |  | taux de change |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | verwijderen; wissen | delete |  | supprimer |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device | downloaden | download |  | télécharger/ téléchagement |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action | downloads | downloads |  | téléchargements |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | telefoonnummer invoeren | enter phone number |  | entrer un numéro téléphonique |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket | van, vertrek | from; departure |  | depuis; départ |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | doorsturen | forward |  | transférer |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device | hulp | help |  | aide |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention | bericht | message |  | message |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) | notities | time notes |  | notes |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device | mededelingen; notificaties | notifications; messages |  | notifications |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | bestellen | order |  | un ordre |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback | pauze | pause |  | pause |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment | betalen | pay |  | payer |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content | afspelen | play |  | lire |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content | printen | print |  | imprimer |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | verwijderen uit favorieten | remove from favourites |  | supprimer des favoris |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time | herhalen; opnieuw afspelen | replay |  | relecture |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | (be)antwoorden | reply |  | répondre |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | iedereen (be)antwoorden | reply to all |  | répondre à tous |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause | hervatten; verdergaan | resume |  | reprendre |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | opslaan | save |  | sauvegarder |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use | opslaan om later te bekijken | save to watch later |  | sauvegarder pour regarder plus tard |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device | zoeken | search; find |  | rechercher |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device | selecteren | select |  | sélectionner |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device | tijd selecteren | select time |  | sélectionner le temps |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device | wekker instellen; alarm instellen | alarm |  | alarme |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service | tijdzone instellen | set timezone |  | régler la zone horaire |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods | delen | share |  | partager |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device | spraak-naar-tekst; dicteren | speech-to-text; dictate |  | parole transcrite en texte; dicter |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device | start | start |  | démarrer; démarrage |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback | stop | stop |  | stop |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers | stopwatch | stopwatch |  | chronomètre |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device | tekst-naar-spraak; gesproken tekst | text-to-speech; read |  | TTS; lecture vocalisée du texte |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device | timer | timer |  | minuteur |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket | naar; bestemming | to; destination |  | vers |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine | tools | tools |  | outils |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services | vertalen | translate |  | traduire |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine | voicemail | voicemail |  | message vocal |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail | voicemail wachtwoord | voicemail password |  | mot de passe pour la messagerie vocale |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service | spraakmemo | voice memo |  | mémo vocal |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device | notitie maken; memo schrijven | notes; memo |  | mémo |  |

Table 23c: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device | Ort hinzufügen | προσθήκη τοποθεσίας | hely hozzáadása | aggiungi posizione |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | zu Favoriten hinzufügen | προσθήκη στα αγαπημένα | hozzáadás a kedvencekhez | aggiungi a preferiti; aggiungi a lista preferiti |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment | Terminerinnerung | υπενθύμιση; υπενθύμιση συμβάντος | időpont emlékeztető | promemoria appuntamento |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device | anhängen | επισύναψη | csatol | allega; allegato |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device | Anhänge | προσθήκη επισύναψης | csatolmány hozzáadása | allegato |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device | automatisches Abspielen | αυτόματη αναπαραγωγή | automata lejátszás | autoplay |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries | um Hilfe bitten | κλήση έκτακτης ανάγκης | segélyhívó | chiama servizio assistenza |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device | Zeit überprüfen | ώρα | ellenőrizze az időt | orario |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | Geldwechsel | αγορά συναλλάγματος | valutaváltó | cambio; cambio valuta |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | löschen | διαγραφή | törlés | cancella |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device | herunterladen | λήψη | letöltés | scarica |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action | Downloads | λήψεις | letöltések | downloads |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | Telefonnummer eingeben | εισαγωγή αριθμού τηλεφώνου | telefonszám megadása | inserire numero di telefono |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket | Von; Abflug | από; αφετηρία | indulás | da, partenza |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | weiterleiten | προώθηση | továbbítás | inoltra |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device | Hilfe | βοήθεια | súgó | aiuto |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention | Nachricht | μήνυμα | üzenet | messaggio |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) | Notitzen | σημειώσεις; υπενθυμίσεις | jegyzetek | note |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device | Benachrichtigungen | ειδοποιήσεις; μηνύματα | értesítések | notifiche |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Bestellung | παραγγελία; παράγγειλε | rendelés | ordine |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback | Pause | παύση | szünet | pausa |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment | Zahlung | πληρωμή | fizetés | pagamento |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content | Wiedergabe | αναπαραγωγή | játék | riproduci |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content | drucken | εκτύπωση | nyomtatás | stampa |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | aus Favoriten entfernen | αφαίρεση από τα αγαπημένα | eltávolítás a kedvencek közül | rimuovi dai preferiti |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time | von vorne abspielen; von Beginn an abspielen | επανάληψη; επανάληψη αναπαραγωγής | lejátszás újra | replay |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | antworten | απάντηση | válasz | rispondi |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | allen antworten | απάντηση σε όλους | válasz mindenkinek | rispondi a tutti |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause | wiederaufnehmen; weiter machen | συνέχεια | folytatás | riprendi |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | speichern | αποθήκευση | mentés | salva |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use | speichern und später ansehen | παρακολούθηση αργότερα | mentés későbbi megtekintéshez | salva per guadare dopo |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device | suchen | αναζήτηση | keresés | cerca |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device | (einen Film) auswählen | επιλογή | kiválasztás | seleziona |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device | Zeit auswählen | επιλογή ώρας | időpont kiválasztása | selezionare orario |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device | Wecker stellen | ξυπνητήρι | riasztás | sveglia |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service | Zeitzone einstellen | επιλογή ζώνης ώρας | időzóna beállítása | seleziona fuso orario |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods | teilen | κοινοποίηση | megosztás | condividi |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device | Speech to Text | μετατροπή ομιλίας σε κείμενο; υπαγόρευση | diktálás | speech-to-text |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device | Start | εκκίνηση | indítás | start |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback | Stopp | διακοπή | megállítás | stop |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers | Stoppuhr | χρονόμετρο | stopperóra | cronometro |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device | Text to Speech; Text in Sprache | μετατροπή κειμένου σε ομιλία; εκφώνηση κειμένου | olvasás | text-to-speech |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device | Timer | χρονόμετρο | időzítő | timer |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket | Nach; Ziel | προς; προορισμός | úticél | a |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine | Tools | εργαλεία | eszközök | strumenti |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services | übersetzen | μετάφραση | fordítás | traduci |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine | Sprachnachricht | μήνυμα αυτόματου τηλεφωνητή | hangposta | voicemail |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail | Passwort des Anrufbeantworters | συνθηματικό τηλεφωνητή | hangposta jelszava | password voicemail |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service | Sprachnotiz | μαγνητόφωνο | hangjegyzet | registrazione vocale |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device | Notitz | σημειώσεις | jegyzetek | nota |  |

Table 23d: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device | legge til sted | dodawać lokalizację | adicionar localização | adăugare locație |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | legge til favoritter | dodawać do ulubionych | adicionar aos favoritos | adaugă la favorite |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment | avtalepåminnelse | przypomnienie o spotkaniu | aviso/ lembrete de marcação | memento; amintire programare |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device | legge ved | załączać | anexar | atașează |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device | vedlegg | załączniki | anexos | adaugă un atașament |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device | automatisk avspilling | automatyczne odtwarzanie | reproduzir automaticamente | rulare automată |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries | trygghetslarm; ring for assistanse | wzywać pomoc | pedir assistência | apel urgență |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device | sjekke tiden | sprawdzać czas | hora | verificare oră |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | vekslingskurs | wymiana walut | câmbio de moeda | curs valutar |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | slette | usuwać | apagar; eliminar | a șterge |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device | last ned | pobierać | descarregar; fazer download | descărcare |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action | nedlastinger | pobrane | transferências; downloads | fișiere descărcate |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | oppgi telefonnummer | wprowadzać numer telefonu | introduzir número de telefone | introducere număr de telefon |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket | avgang | z; wyjazd | de; partida | de la; plecare |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | videresende | przekaż dalej | encaminhar | redirecționați |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device | hjelp; brukerstøtte | pomoc | ajuda | ajutare |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention | melding | wiadomość | mensagem | mesaj |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) | notater | notatki | notas | notițe |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device | varslinger | powiadomienia; wiadomości | notificações; mensagens | notificări; mesaje |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | bestille | zamówienie | encomenda | ordine |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback | pause | pauza | pausa | pauză |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment | betale | płacić | pagar | plată |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content | spille av | odtwarzać | tocar | a reda |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content | skrive ut | drukować | imprimir | imprimare; tipărire |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device | fjern fra favoritter | usunąć z ulubionych | remover/ retirar dos favoritos | șterge de la favorite |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time | spille på nytt; gjenta | ponownie odtwarzać | reproduzir; repetir | redare |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | svar | odpowiadać | responder | a răspunde |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | svar alle | odpowiadać wszystkim | responder a todos | răspunde către toți |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause | gjenoppta | wznawiać; kontynuować | retomar; resumir | a (se) rezuma |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | lagre | zapisywać | guardar | salvare |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use | lagg til på se senere | zapisywać do obejrzenia później | guardar para ver mais tarde | salvează pentru a viziona mai târziu |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device | søke | szukać | pesquisar; encontrar | căutare; găsire |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device | velge | wybierać | selecionar | selectare |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device | velg tid | wprowadzać czas | seleccionar a hora | selectare dată |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device | still in alarm | ustawiać alarm | alarme | alarmă |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service | angi tidssone | ustawiać strefę czasową | definir fuso horário | setare fus orar |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods | dele | udostępniać | partilhar | partajare |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device | tale til tekst; diktering | zamiana mowy na tekst; dyktować | fala para texto; ditar | dictare |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device | starte | start | iniciar | start; pornire |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback | stoppe | stop | parar | stop; oprire |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers | stoppeklokke | stoper | cronómetro | cronometru |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device | tekst til tale; les opp tekst | tekst na mowę; czytać | texto para fala; ler | citire |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device | nedtelling | czasomierz; minutnik | temporizador | temporizator |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket | til; destinasjon | do; miejsce docelowe | para; destino | către; destinație |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine | verktøy | narzędzia | ferramentas | ustensile |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services | oversette | tłumaczyć | traduzir | traducere |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine | talemelding | poczta głosowa | voicemail; correio de voz | căsuță vocală |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail | passord for telefonsvarer | hasło do poczty głosowej | palavra-passe do voicemail/ correio de voz | parolă căsuță vocală |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service | taleopptak | notatka głosowa | nota/ memorando de voz | memo audio |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device | skriv notat | notatka | notas; memorando | notițe; memo |  |

Table 23e: General terms: Common functionality

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.25 | add location | Add location information (geotag) to media content on the mobile ICT device |  | adjuntar ubicación | lägg till platstagg |  |
| SA.26 | add to favourites | A feature allowing the user to add an item to a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  | añadir a favoritos | lägg till i favoriter |  |
| SA.27 | appointment reminder | A text message received on a mobile ICT device, intended to remind the user about a forthcoming appointment |  | recordatorio de cita | mötespåminnelse |  |
| SA.28 | attach | A command to attach one or several information elements to an email message being drafted on a mobile ICT device |  | adjuntar | bifoga |  |
| SA.29 | attachments | Information provided together with another media format in a mobile ICT device |  | adjuntos | bifoga fil |  |
| SA.30 | autoplay | Initiate automatic play of chosen media content in the mobile ICT device |  | reproducción automática | automatisk uppspelning |  |
| SA.31 | call for assistance pressing a single key or button | Request for personal assistance (personal carer alarm button - known as "Trygghetslarm" in the Nordic countries |  | llamada de/para asistencia | larma om hjälp |  |
| SA.32 | check time | Retrieve and access the actual time in a mobile ICT device |  | hora | kolla tid |  |
| SA.33 | currency exchange | Application providing exchange rates (and related information) between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  | cambio de divisas | valutaväxling |  |
| SA.34 | delete | A command to delete one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | borrar | radera |  |
| SA.35 | download | Retrieving media content from a remote location and storing it locally, even if temporarily, in the mobile ICT device |  | descargar | ladda ner |  |
| SA.36 | downloads | Refers to the files or other information stored in the local device as result of a successfully completed download action |  | descargas | hämtade filer; nedladdningar |  |
| SA.37 | enter phone number | Activity of entering one's phone number e.g. to arrange a call back from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  | introducir número de teléfono | skriva in telefonnummer |  |
| SA.38 | from, departure | Refer to the initial point of a travel, service orticket |  | de | från; avgång |  |
| SA.39 | forward | A command to forward an email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | reenviar | vidarebefordra |  |
| SA.40 | help | Additional/helpful information provided on a mobile device |  | ayuda | hjälp |  |
| SA.41 | message | Information of any mode (e.g. text, picture or sound) for the recipient's attention |  | mensaje | meddelande |  |
| SA.42 | notes | Written entries with regard to a timing application (e.g. attributes) |  | notas | anteckning |  |
| SA.43 | notifications | Information provided about specific status, events, entries or messages to a user of a mobile ICT device |  | notificaciones | aviseringar |  |
| SA.44 | order | Order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | hacer un pedido | beställa |  |
| SA.45 | pause | Functionality of a mobile device of pausing the AV playback |  | pausa | pausa |  |
| SA.46 | pay | Initiate/ provide a payment |  | pagar | betala |  |
| SA.47 | play | Functionality of a mobile device of playing selected AV content |  | reproducir | spela |  |
| SA.48 | print | Refers to the action of sending to a printer a file, document or web page content |  | imprimir | skriva ut |  |
| SA.49 | remove from favourites | A feature allowing the user to remove an item from a list of favourite items, using a mobile device |  | eliminar; borrar (de favoritos) | ta bort från favoriter |  |
| SA.50 | replay | Retrieving and playing media content for another (e.g. Second) time |  | reproducir de nuevo | spela igen |  |
| SA.51 | reply | A command to reply to the sender of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | responder | svara |  |
| SA.52 | reply to all | A command to reply to the sender and all copy recipients of a selected email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | responder a todos | svara alla |  |
| SA.53 | resume | Continue an activity (e.g. time countdown) after a pause |  | continuar | fortsätta; återuppta |  |
| SA.54 | save | A command to save one or several marked email messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | guardar | spara |  |
| SA.55 | save to watch later | Store selected media content for later use |  | guardar para ver luego | titta senare; spara för att titta på senare |  |
| SA.56 | search | Activity of searching using a mobile device |  | buscar | söka |  |
| SA.57 | select | Activity of selecting specific AV content for playback using a mobile device |  | seleccionar | välja |  |
| SA.58 | select time | Activity of selecting the time for an event, e.g. a medical appointment or an alarm, using a mobile device |  | introducir hora | välja tid |  |
| SA.59 | set alarm | Activate the clock alarm for a specific time in the mobile ICT device |  | alarma | alarm |  |
| SA.60 | set time zone | Select, enter and set the time in a mobile ICT device or service |  | zona horaria | välja tidszon |  |
| SA.61 | share | Refers to the action of sharing a file, document or web page content by means of several mail or messaging methods |  | compartir | dela |  |
| SA.62 | speech-to-text | A user preference for spoken content to be transcribed to text content when interacting with a mobile ICT device |  | dictar | röstinmatning |  |
| SA.63 | start | Begin timetaking in a mobile device |  | comenzar | starta |  |
| SA.64 | stop | Functionality of a mobile device of stopping the AV playback |  | parar | stoppa |  |
| SA.65 | stopwatch | A clock used to measure time, e.g. over timed laps or distancers |  | cronómetro; cronógrafo | stopptid |  |
| SA.66 | text-to-speech | A user preference for the presentation of text content as spoken (audio) content when retrieved from a mobile ICT device |  | texto hablado; leer mensajes | text till tal |  |
| SA.67 | timer | Activate the countdown clock alarm and set it for a specific time interval in a mobile ICT device |  | temporizador | timer |  |
| SA.68 | to, destination | Refers to the destination point of a travel, service or ticket |  | a | till; destination |  |
| SA.69 | tools | Menu or software button that allows the user to access to ancillary functions in the search engine |  | herramientas | verktyg |  |
| SA.70 | translate | Request and provide translation services |  | traducir | översätta |  |
| SA.71 | voicemail | Message left on a server or answering machine |  | buzón de voz | röstmeddelande |  |
| SA.72 | voicemail password | Password to access the voicemail |  | password del buzón de voz | lösenord till röstbrevlådan; röstbrevlådalösenord |  |
| SA.73 | voice memo | Spoken reminders or other entries recorded in a mobile ICT device or service |  | nota de voz | röstmemo; röstanteckning |  |
| SA.74 | write memo | Written entries with regard to an application (e.g. attributes) in the ICT mobile device |  | nota | anteckningar; memo |  |

## 7.3 Messaging services

### 7.3.1 Overview

This clause addresses messaging services in a mobile context of use, covering three main categories:

* Access and setup - text-based services (Clause 7.3.2);
* Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging (Clause 7.3.3);
* Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging (Clause 7.3.4); and
* Basic functionalies - voicemail services (Clause 7.3.5).

### 7.3.2 Access and setup - text-based services

This clause covers the terminology for access and setup of text-based messaging in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 24a to 24e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 24a: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device | най-новото отгоре | sortirati najnovije na vrh |  |  |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" | Ск; скрито копие | bcc:; skrivena kopija |  |  |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email | Ск до себе си | poslati skrivenu kopiju sebi |  |  |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" | Як; явно копие | cc:; kopija |  |  |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication | чат | čavrljanje |  |  |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device | профилна снимка | slika za kontakt |  |  |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests | покана за приятелство | zahtjev za kontakt |  |  |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) | имейл акаунт по подразбиране | zadani račun e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device | имейл адрес | adresa e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) | имейл гейтуей; имейл шлюз | prilaz e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service | парола (за имейл) | lozinka (za e-poštu) |  |  |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service | потребителско име (за имейл) | korisničko ime (za e-poštu) |  |  |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user | флаг | zastavica |  |  |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes | входящ имейл сървър | poslužitelj ulazne e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device | порт за входящи | priključak koji koristi poslužitelj ulazne e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences | чат | trenutačne poruke |  |  |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) | запазвам съобщенията за: | čuvati poruke: |  |  |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access | имейл сървър | poslužitelj poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network | MMS | MMS |  |  |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted | известие | obavijest |  |  |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field | добавям категории | rasporediti po predmetu |  |  |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device | изходящ имейл сървър | poslužitelj odlazne e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server | порт за изходящи | priključak koji koristi poslužitelj odlazne e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device | предварителен преглед | pretpregledati |  |  |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS | изпращам SMS | poslati SMS poruku |  |  |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display | изисквам известие за прочетен имейл | potvrditi čitanje |  |  |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information | подпис | potpis |  |  |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist | SMS | SMS |  |  |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device | тема | predmet |  |  |  |

Table 24b: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device | (sorteren) meest recente berichten eerst weergeven | sort newest on top |  | mettre le plus récent en haut de la pile |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" | bcc; blinde kopie | bcc:; blind copy |  | cci:; copie cachée |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email | een bcc aan jezelf sturen; een blinde kopie aan jezelf sturen | bcc me; send blind copy to myself |  | cci copie cachée pour moi-même |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" | cc; kopie | cc:; copy |  | cc; copie à |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication | chat | chat |  | chat |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device | contactfoto; profielfoto voor contacten | photo for contact |  | photo pour le contact |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests | vriendschapsverzoek; contact verzoek | contact request |  | demande de contact |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) | standaard e-mailadres van gebruiker | default email acount |  | compte mel par défaut |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device | e-mailadres | email address |  | adresse e-mail |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) | e-mail toegangspoort; e-mail gateway | email gateway |  | passerelle de messagerie |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service | e-mail wachtwoord; e -mail password | (email) password |  | mot de passe (e-mail) |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service | (e-mail) gebruikersnaam | (email) username |  | nom de l'utilisateur (de l'e-mail) |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user | (markerings)vlag | flag |  | drapeau; flag |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes | server voor inkomende e-mails | incoming email server |  | serveur des e-mails entrants |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device | poort voor inkomende e-mails | incoming email port |  | port des e-mails entrants |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences | instant messaging; chat | Instant Messaging; IM |  | messagerie instantanée |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) | berichten opslaan | keep messages for: |  | conserver les messages pour: |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access | server voor berichten | message server |  | serveur de messagerie |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network | MMS | MMS |  | MMS |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted | melding | notification |  | Notification |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field | organiseren (emails) op onderwerp | present by the thread |  | classement thématique (classer par thèmes) |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device | server voor uitgaande e-mails | outgoing email server |  | serveurs des e-mails sortants |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server | poort voor uitgaande e-mails | outgoing email port |  | port des e-mails sortants |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device | preview; voorvertoning | preview |  | vue anticipée (preview) |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS | verzenden als sms | send as SMS |  | envoyer un SMS |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display | verzenden van ontvangstbevestiging | provide "read" receipts |  | fournir des accusés de lecture |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information | handtekening | signature |  | signature |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist | sms | SMS |  | SMS; texto |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device | onderwerp | message subject |  | objet du message |  |

Table 24c: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device | (sortieren) neu nach alt | ταξινόμηση από το νεότερο | legfrissebb üzenetek elöl | ordina dal più recente |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" | bcc:; Blindkopie | κρυφή κοινοποίηση | titkos másolat | ccn:; copia conoscenza nascosta |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email | Blindkopie an mich | πάντα κρυφή κοινοποίηση σε εμένα | titkos másolat magamnak | invia in ccn a me stesso |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" | cc:; Kopie | κοινοποίηση | másolat | cc:; copia conoscenza |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication | Chat | συνομιλία | élő csevegés | chat |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device | Kontaktfoto | φωτογραφία επαφής | fénykép hozzáadása névjegyhez | foto del contatto |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests | Kontaktanfrage | αίτημα | névjegy felvétele | richiesta di contatto |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) | standardgemäßes E-Mail-Konto | προεπιλεγμένος λογαριασμός ηλεκτρονικού ταχυδρομείου | alapértelmezett e-mail fiók | indirizzo email predefinito |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device | E-Mail-Adresse | διεύθυνση ηλεκτρονικού ταχυδρομείου | e-mail cím | indirizzo email |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) | E-Mail-Gateway | πύλη μηνυμάτων ηλεκτρονικού ταχυδρομείου | e-mail átjáró | email gateway |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service | (E-Mail-) Passwort | κωδικός πρόσβασης (ηλεκτρονικού ταχυδρομείου) | jelszó | password (dell'email) |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service | (E-Mail-) Benutzername | όνομα χρήστη (ηλεκτρονικού ταχυδρομείου) | felhasználónév | username (dell'email) |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user | Kennzeichnung | σημαία | zászló; csillag | segna |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes | Server für eintreffende E-Mails | διακομιστής εισερχόμενης αλληλογραφίας | beérkező levelek szervere | server email |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device | Port für eintreffende E-Mails | θύρα εισερχόμενης αλληλογραφίας | bejövő e-mailek kiszolgálója | porta in ingresso |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences | Sofortnachrichten | άμεσο μήνυμα | azonnali üzenetküldés | messaggi istantanei, chat |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) | Nachrichten speichern für/bis: | διατηρείτε μηνύματα για | üzenetek archiválása | conserve messaggi per: |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access | Message Server; Nachrichtenserver | διακομιστής αλληλογραφίας | levelezőszolgáltató | server messaggi |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network | MMS | MMS | MMS | MMS |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted | Benachrichtigung | ειδοποίηση | értesítés | notifica |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field | als Konversationen verwalten | προβολή σε νήμα | üzenet rendezése tárgy szerint | organizza per argomento |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device | Server für ausgehende E-Mails | διακομιστής εξερχόμενης αλληλογραφίας | kimenő levelek szervere | server in uscita |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server | Port für ausgehende E-Mails | θύρα εξερχόμενης αλληλογραφίας | kimenő e-mailek kiszolgálója | porta in uscita |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device | Vorschau | προεπισκόπηση | előnézet | preview |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS | als SMS senden | αποστολή ως SMS | szöveges üzenet küldése | inviare un SMS |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display | Lesebestätigung senden | αποστολή αναφοράς παράδοσης | olvasási értesítés | segna come letto |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information | Signatur | υπογραφή | aláírás | firma |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist | SMS | SMS | rövid szöveges üzenet; SMS | SMS |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device | Betreff | θέμα | üzenet tárgya | oggetto |  |

Table 24d: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device | sorter efter dato | (sortować) najnowsze wiadomości na górze | ordenar/ organizar a mensagem mais recente no topo | sortare cele mai noi |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" | blindkopi | UDW; ukryte do wiadomości | bcc; cópia cega | bcc: |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email | send kopi til dig selv | UDW do mnie | cco para mim | bcc:; trimite către mine |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" | kopi | DW; do wiadomości | cc; com cópia | cc:; copiază |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication | chatte | czat | conversa; chat | chat; conversație |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device | bilde for en kontakt | zdjęcie kontaktu | fotografia de contacto | fotografie/poză de contact; poză de profil |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests | meldingsforespørselse | prośba o kontakt | pedido de contacto | cerere urmărire; cerere adăugare contact |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) | standard e-postkonto | domyślne konto e-mail | conta de e-mail predefinida/ principal | email principal; cont email implicit |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device | e-postadresse | adres e-mail | endereço de email; correio electrónico | adresa e-mail |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) | e-post gateway | bramka e-mail | portal de e-mail | portal email |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service | e-post passord | hasło (do poczty e-mail) | (e-mail) palavra-passe; password | parolă e-mail |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service | e-post brukernavn | nazwa użytkownika (poczty e-mail) | (e-mail) nome de utilizador; username | nume utilizator |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user | flagg | flaga; etykieta | assinalar; marcar | steag; fanion |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes | innkommende e-post server | serwer poczty przychodzącej | servidor de email de entrada | server e-mailuri primite |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device | inkommende e-post port | port poczty przychodzącej | porta de entrada de e-mail | port e-mailuri primite |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences | direktemelding | wiadomości błyskawiczne | Mensagens Instantâneas; IM | mesaj instant |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) | behold meldinger for | zachować wiadomości przez | guardar mensagens por: | păstrare mesaje |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access | meldingsserver; meldingtjenere | serwer wiadomości | servidor de mensagem | server mesaje |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network | MMS-melding; MMS | MMS | MMS | MMS; mesaj multimedia |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted | varsel | powiadomienie | notificação | notificare |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field | samtalevisning | organizować/wyświetlać według wątku | organizar por tópico | sortare după subiect |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device | utgående e-postserver | serwer poczty wychodzącej | servidor de e-mail de saída | server e-mail |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server | utgående e-post port | port poczty wychodzącej | porta de email de saída | portal e-mailuri trimise |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device | forhåndsvisning | podgląd | pré-visualização | previzualizare |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS | send som SMS-melding | wysyłać jako SMS | enviar como SMS | trimitere ca SMS |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display | send lesebekreftelser | wysyłać potwierdzenie odczytu | recibos de leitura para mensagens | trimitere confirmare citire |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information | signatur | podpis | assinatura | semnătură |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist | SMS | SMS | SMS | SMS |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device | meldingsemne | temat (wiadomości) | assunto | subiect mesaj |  |

Table 24e: Messaging services: Access and setup - text-based services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.75 | (sort the) most recent message on top | A request for the presentation of the most recently received email message at the top of the list in the mobile ICT device |  | ordenar por fecha de mensajes - mensaje más reciente primero | sortera nyaste överst |  |
| SA.76 | bcc: | "Blind carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a blind (secret) copy to:" |  | copia oculta a:; cco:; bcc: | bcc; dold kopia |  |
| SA.77 | bcc: to myself | A request from the mobile ICT device user to receive a copy of the sent email |  | copia oculta a mi mismo | skicka blind kopia till mig själv |  |
| SA.78 | cc: | "Carbon copy", an expression based on a historical analogue technology analogy, meaning "send a copy to:" |  | copia a: cc: | cc; kopia |  |
| SA.79 | chat | Text-based, near-real time communication |  | chat | chatta |  |
| SA.80 | contact photo | The photo the user of the mobile ICT device wishes to associate with a specific contact entered in the device |  | foto del contacto | profilbild |  |
| SA.81 | contact request | Accept contact requests |  | solicitud de contacto | kontaktförfrågan |  |
| SA.82 | default email account | The user's preference to set a specific email account as the preferred one (to send emails from) |  | cuenta de correo por defecto | standard e-postkonto |  |
| SA.83 | email address | An electronic mail address used by the user of a mobile ICT device |  | dirección de correo electrónico | e-postadress |  |
| SA.84 | email gateway(s) | Address of the email gateway(s) |  | pasarela de correo; número de la pasarela de correo | e-postgateway |  |
| SA.85 | email password | Password for the account used for the email service |  | password (del correo electrónico) | e-postslösenord |  |
| SA.86 | email username | Username of the account used for the email service |  | usuario (del correo electrónico) | e-postsanvändarnamn |  |
| SA.87 | flag | An indicative attribute to mark an email with, following the preference of the mobile ICT device user |  | bandera; marca; flag | etikett |  |
| SA.88 | incoming email server | The name or IP address of the service provider for incoming email, to be used by the mobile ICT device for access purposes |  | servidor de mensajes entrantes | inkommande e-postserver |  |
| SA.89 | incoming port | The number of the port for the email server to be used by the mobile ICT device |  | puerto del correo entrante | inkommande e-postport |  |
| SA.90 | Instant Messaging | The exchange of near real-time messages through a stand-alone application or embedded software. Sessions usually take place between two users in private, back-and-forth style communication sequences |  | mensajería instantánea | direktmeddelande |  |
| SA.91 | keep messages | An attribute of how long a message is kept (e.g. 30 days, a year, or forever) |  | guardar mensaje durante: | hålla meddelanden för: |  |
| SA.92 | message server | Message server setup for mobile ICT device access |  | servidor de mensajes | meddelandeserver |  |
| SA.93 | MMS | Multimedia Messaging Service, standard way to send messages that include multimedia content to and from a mobile device over a cellular network |  | MMS | MMS |  |
| SA.94 | notification | Notification(s) sent or accepted |  | notificación; aviso | avisering |  |
| SA.95 | organize by thread | A request to sort emails by their subject field |  | organizar por temas | sorta efter ämne |  |
| SA.96 | outgoing email server | The name or IP address of the SMTP server for sending emails from the mobile ICT device |  | servidor de mensajes salientes | utgående e-postserver |  |
| SA.97 | outgoing port | The number of the port for the SMTP server |  | puerto del correo saliente | utgående e-postport |  |
| SA.98 | preview | An option to look at the (first lines) of an email without opening it in the mobile ICT device |  | vista previa | förhandsgranskning |  |
| SA.99 | send as SMS | Send a text message to another mobile ICT device as an SMS |  | enviar como SMS | skicka som SMS |  |
| SA.100 | send read receipts | Provide feedback to the sender when a message sent has been presented on the receiving end's mobile ICT device's display |  | enviar notificación de lectura | ange läsrapporter |  |
| SA.101 | signature | The user can set up a "signature" (like a namecard) to be placed at the bottom of an email, carrying the user's name and contact details, or any additional or other information |  | firma | signatur |  |
| SA.102 | SMS | A short message service sent through a specific technology; alternatives co-exist |  | SMS | SMS |  |
| SA.103 | subject field | A text area where the subject of a message is entered and displayed on the mobile ICT device |  | asunto | ämne |  |

### 7.3.3 Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

This clause covers the terminology for access and setup of voicemail, audio, and video messaging in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 25a to 25e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 25a: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted | изтичане; изтичам | istek; datum isteka |  |  |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message | поздрав | pozdravna poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message | увеличавам силата на звука | podignuti za slušanje |  |  |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming | роуминг за глас | samo glasovni poziv u roamingu |  |  |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail | номер на гласова поща | broj govorne pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming | номер на гласова поща (за достъп от чужбина) | broj govorne pošte (za pristup iz inozemstva) |  |  |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages | приемам видео обаждания | dostupan za videopoziv na [broj ili uređaj]: |  |  |  |

Table 25b: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted | vervaldatum (van bericht) | expiration; expiry |  | expiration; expirer |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message | welkomsbericht | greeting; message |  | formule de politesse |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message | geluid harder zetten om te luisteren naar een gesproken bericht | raise to listen |  | augmenter le niveau (d'écoute)/le volume sonore |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming | bij roaming alleen spraakoproepen | voice-only when roaming |  | uniquement en vocal en itinérance |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail | voicemailnummer; antwoordapparaatnummer | voicemail number |  | numéro de la messagerie vocale |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming | voicemailnummer bij roaming | voicemail number (for access abroad) |  | numéro de la messagerie vocale (pour accès à l'étranger) |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages | bereikbaar onder (nummer of apparaat) | be reached with video at [number or device]: |  | être joint en vidéo au (numéro ou équipement): |  |

Table 25c: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted | Ablauf | λήξη; ημερομηνία λήξης | lejárat | scadenza |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message | Begrüßungsansage | μήνυμα καλωσορίσματος | üdvözlő üzenet | benvenuto |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message | zum Hören ans Ohr | ανασηκώστε για να ακούσετε | emelje fel a készüléket a meghallgatáshoz | alza il volume per acoltare |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming | bei Roaming nur Sprachnachrichten/Sprachanrufe | φωνητικό μήνυμα μόνο κατά την περιαγωγή | csak hanghívás roaming esetén | solo chiamate vocali se in roaming |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail | Nummer des Anrufbeantworters | αριθμός φωνητικού ταχυδρομείου | hangposta száma | numero voicemail |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming | Nummer des Anrufbeantworters bei Roaming | αριθμός φωνητικού ταχυδρομείου (στο εξωτερικό) | hangposta száma barangolás esetén | numero voicemail (per accesso dall'estero) |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages | erreichbar unter (Nummer oder Gerät): | με βιντεοπροσέγγιση σε [αριθμό ή συσκευή] | a (szám vagy készülék) videó elérhető: | essere contattato in video al (numero o dispositivo): |  |

Table 25d: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted | utløpe | wygaśnięcie | validade | expirare |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message | hilsen; velkomstmelding | powitanie; wiadomość powitalna | mensagem de saudação | mesaj întâmpinare |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message | løft enhet til øret | podnosić urządzenie, aby odsłuchać (wiadomość audio) | levantar para ouvir | ridică pentru a asculta |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming | kun stemme ved roaming | w roamingu tylko wiadomości/połączenia głosowe | só voz quando em roaming | voice-only în roaming |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail | nummer til telefonsvarer | numer poczty głosowej | número de voicemail | număr căsuță vocală |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming | telefonsvarernummer fra utlandet | numer poczty głosowej (w roamingu) | número de voicemail quando em roaming | număr căsuță vocală (pentru acces in roaming) |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages | Du kan nås med [nummer eller enhet] på | być osiągalny prez wideo pod numerem (numer lub urządzenie) | pode ser contactado através de: | a putea fi contactat la: |  |

Table 25e: Messaging services: Access and setup - voicemail, audio, and video messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.104 | expiration | A parameter providing a "best-before" timestamp for a message, before it is removed and deleted |  | caducidad del mensaje | upphörande |  |
| SA.105 | greeting, welcome message and message | A user´s pre-recorded greeting and informative message |  | mensaje de saludo | hälsning; meddelande; hälsningsmeddelande |  |
| SA.106 | raise device to listen to audio message | Raise a mobile ICT device to listen to an audio message |  | levantar para escuchar | hålla upp för att lyssna |  |
| SA.107 | voice-only when roaming | A user option restricting the acceptance of video messages to voice-only calls when the mobile ICT device is roaming |  | llamadas de voz únicamente en itinerancia | endast röst vid roaming |  |
| SA.108 | voicemail number | The number used to call the voicemail |  | número del buzón de voz | röstbrevlådanummer |  |
| SA.109 | voicemail number when roaming | The number used to call the voicemail when roaming |  | número del buzón de voz (para acceso desde el extranjero) | röstbrevlådanummer (för åtkomst utomlands) |  |
| SA.110 | you can be be reached at: | A way to express user preferences about which accounts, and/or mobile ICT devices will receive video calls or messages |  | contactar por (SMS/mail/llamada) en el número/dirección: | Du kan nås med [nummer eller enhet] på |  |

### 7.3.4 Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

This clause covers the terminology for basic functionalities of text and voice messaging in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 26a to 26e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 26a: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device | прикачвам видеоклип | dodati video |  |  |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date | неуспешно изпращане на съобщението | ne isporučiti prije |  |  |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | ново съобщение | nova poruka e-pošte |  |  |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | изпращам и получавам | slanje i primanje |  |  |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device | гласово съобщение | glasovna poruka |  |  |  |

Table 26b: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device | (een) video toevoegen | add video |  | ajouter la vidéo |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date | niet verzenden vóór; niet afleveren vóór | do not deliver before |  | pas délivré auparavant |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | nieuw bericht | new message |  | nouveau message |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | verzenden en ontvangen | send & receive; send and receive |  | envoyer et recevoir |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device | (alleen) spraakbericht | voice- only; voice message |  | uniquement vocal; message vocal |  |

Table 26c: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device | Video hinzufügen | προσθήκη βίντεο | videó hozzáadása | aggiungi video |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date | nicht vor X absenden | χωρίς παράδοση πριν από | ne kézbesítse, mielőtt | non inviare prima di |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | neue Nachricht | νέο μήνυμα | új csevegés | nuovo messaggio |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | senden und empfangen | αποστολή και παραλαβή | küldés és fogadás | invia e ricevi |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device | nur Sprache; Sprachnachricht | φωνητικό μήνυμα | hangüzenet; hangfelvétel | messaggio vocale |  |

Table 26d: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device | legg til video | dodać wideo | adicionar vídeo | adaugă clip video |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date | leverer ikke før | nie wysyłać/dostarczać przed | não entregar antes de | a nu se livra înainte de |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | ny melding | nowa wiadomość | nova mensagem | mesaj nou |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device | sende og motta | wysyłać i odbierać | enviar e receber | trimitere și primire |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device | talemelding | tylko głos; wiadomość głosowa | apenas voz; mensagem de voz | voice-only; doar audio; mesaj vocal |  |

Table 26e: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - text and voice messaging

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.111 | add video | A user preference for messages to be created or presented with video content added to the voice content, when using a mobile ICT device |  | adjuntar video | lägga till video |  |
| SA.112 | do not deliver before | A message delivery option setting for a message sent from a mobile ICT device, to be delivered at, or after, a specific time and date |  | no entregar antes de | skicka med schemaläggning; skicka inte innan |  |
| SA.113 | new message | A command to create and open a new email message from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | nuevo mensaje | nytt meddelande |  |
| SA.114 | send & reveive | A command to send and receive messages from an email account accessed through the mobile ICT device |  | enviar y recibir | skicka och ta emot |  |
| SA.115 | voice-only | A user preference for messages to be created or presented only with their audio content, when using a mobile ICT device |  | mensajes de voz únicamente | röstmeddelande |  |

### 7.3.5 Basic functionalities - voicemail services

This clause covers the terminology for basic functionalities of voicemail services in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 27a to 27e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 27a: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message | гласова поща | telefonska sekretarica |  |  |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) | поздрав | pozdravna poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received | индикатор за непрочетено съобщение | indikator poruke na čekanju |  |  |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine | отдалечен достъп | udaljeni pristup |  |  |  |

Table 27b: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message | antwoordapparaat; voicemail | answering machine |  | répondeur |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) | welkomstbericht; welkomstboodschap | greeting; welcome message |  | message d'accueil |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received | melding nieuw bericht; weergave voor wachtend bericht | message waiting indicator |  | indicateur de message en attente |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine | op afstand toegang tot het antwoordapparaat | remote access |  | accès à distance |  |

Table 27c: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message | Anrufbeantworter | τηλεφωνητής | üzenetrögzítő | segreteria telefonica |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) | Ansage | μήνυμα καλωσορίσματος | üdvözlő üzenet | messaggio di benvenuto |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received | Anzeige für wartende Mitteilung/Nachricht | ένδειξη αναμονής μηνύματος | üzenetvárakoztatás jelző | indicatore di attesa messaggio |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine | Fernzugriff | απομακρυσμένη πρόσβαση | távoli hozzáférés | accesso remoto |  |

Table 27d: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message | telefonsvarer | automatyczna sekretarka | atendedor de chamadas | a intra robotul |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) | hilsen; velkomstmelding | wiadomość powitalna | saudação; mensagem de boas-vindas | mesaj de întâmpinare |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received | meldingsindikator | wskaźnik oczekującej wiadomości | indicador de mensagem em espera | mesaj necitit |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine | fjerntillgang | zdalny dostęp | acesso remoto | acces remote; acces de la distanță |  |

Table 27e: Messaging services: Basic functionalities - voicemail services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.116 | answering machine | The function of a terminal that offers the caller the option to leave a recorded message |  | contestador; buzón de voz | telefonsvarare; röstbrevlåda |  |
| SA.117 | greeting with message | Special kind of outgoing message (just giving information without leaving the caller the option to leave a message) |  | mensaje de respuesta | hälsning; välkomstmeddelande |  |
| SA.118 | message waiting indication | Indication that at least one new message (i.e. a message not yet attended to) has been received |  | aviso de nuevos mensajes | meddelande väntar indikator |  |
| SA.119 | remote answering machine access | Remote access to a network-based function, or a physical answering machine |  | contestador remoto | fjärranslutning |  |

## 7.4 Media services

### 7.4.1 Overview

This clause addresses the terminology related to media services. Topics covered include:

* AV access, retrieval, and control (Clause 7.4.2);
* Text access, retrieval, and control (Clause 7.4.3); and
* Streaming live media (Clause 7.4.4).

### 7.4.2 AV access, retrieval, and control

This clause covers the terminology for AV access, retrieval, and control in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 28a to 28e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 28a: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing | възпроизвеждане | nastaviti (reprodukciju) |  |  |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback | бързо превъртане напред | premotati unaprijed |  |  |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback | следваща глава | sljedeće (poglavlje) |  |  |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast | възпроизвеждане с ускорена скорост | reproducirati većom brzinom |  |  |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal | възпроизвеждане със скорост по подразбиране | reproducirati normalnom brzinom |  |  |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow | възпроизвеждане с намалена скорост | reproducirati manjom brzinom |  |  |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback | предишна глава | prethodno (poglavlje) |  |  |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback | превъртане назад | premotati unatrag |  |  |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame | предишен кадър | skočiti okvir unatrag |  |  |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment | превъртане назад в итервали | skočiti unatrag (za) |  |  |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame | следващ кадър | skočiti okvir unaprijed |  |  |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment | превъртане напред в итервали | skočiti unaprijed (za) |  |  |  |

Table 28b: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing | doorgaan met afspelen | continue (play) |  | reprendre |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback | snel vooruitspoelen | fast forward |  | avance rapide |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback | volgend hoofdstuk | next (chapter) |  | chapitre suivant |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast | snelle afspeelsnelheid | play at a faster speed |  | lecture en accéléré |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal | normale afspeelsnelheid | play at normal speed |  | lecture à vitesse normale |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow | langzame afspeelsnelheid | play at slower speed |  | lecture au ralenti |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback | vorig hoofdstuk | previous (chapter) |  | chapitre précédent |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback | terugspoelen | rewind |  | retour |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame | frame voor frame terugspoelen; per frame terugspoelen | frame back(ward) |  | retour par image |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment | stap voor stap terugspoelen | (skip) back (increment) |  | retour par incrément (par pas) |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame | frame voor frame vooruitspoelen; per frame vooruitspoelen | frame forward |  | avance par image |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment | stap voor stap vooruitspoelen | (skip) forward (increment) |  | avance par incrément (par pas) |  |

Table 28c: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing | weiter | συνέχιση (αναπαραγωγής) | lejátszás folytatása | continua; riprendi |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback | Vorspulen; schneller Vorlauf | γρήγορη προώθηση | gyors előretekerés | avanti veloce |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback | nächstes Kapitel | επόμενο | következő | capitolo successivo |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast | Wiedergabegeschwindigkeit schnell | αύξηση ρυθμού αναπαραγωγής | lejátszás felgyorsítása | riproduci a velocità aumentata |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal | Wiedergabegeschwindigkeit normal | αναπαραγωγή σε κανονική ταχύτητα | normál lejátszási sebesség | riproduci a velocità normale |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow | Wiedergabegeschwindigkeit langsam | μείση ρυθμού αναπαραγωγής | lejátszás lelassítása | riproduci a velocità lenta/ridotta |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback | vorheriges Kapitel | προηγούμενο | előző | capitolo precedente |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback | Zurückspulen | μετακίνηση προς τα πίσω | visszatekerés | indietro |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame | bildweises Zurückgehen | προηγούμενο καρέ | előző képkockára ugrás | vai indietro per fotogramma |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment | schrittweises Zurückgehen | μετάβαση στο προηγούμενο | visszalépés | vai indietro incrementalmente |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame | bildweises Vorwärtsgehen | επόμενο καρέ | a következő képkockára ugrás | vai avanti per fotogramma |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment | schrittweises Vorwärtsgehen | μετάβαση στο επόμενο | előrelépés | vai avanti incrementalmente |  |

Table 28d: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing | gjenoppta | kontynuować (odtwarzanie) | continuar | a relua redarea |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback | spol forover | przewijanie do przodu; szybko do przodu | avanço rápido | derulare rapidă înainte |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback | neste (kapittel) | następny (rozdział) | episódio seguinte | capitolul următor |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast | øk avspillingshastighet | prędkość odtwarzania szybka | reproduzir a uma velocidade mais rápida | redare la viteză mărită |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal | normal avspillingshastighet | prędkość odtwarzania normalna | velocidade de reprodução normal | redare la viteză normală |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow | senk avspillingshastighet | prędkość odtwarzania wolna | velocidade de reprodução lenta | redare la viteză mică |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback | forrige (kapittel) | poprzedni (rozdział) | episódio anterior | capitolul anterior |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback | spol bakover | przewijać do tyłu | retroceder | derulare rapidă înapoi |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame | gå tilbake til forrige bilderute | przeskoczyć do tyłu o klatkę | retroceder por fotograma | derulare cu un cadru înapoi |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment | spol (tidsintervall) bakover | przewijać do tyłu o (przyrost) | retroceder por incremento | derulare cu un anumit timp înapoi |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame | gå til neste bilderute | przeskoczyć do przodu o klatkę | avançar por fotograma | derulare cu un cadru înainte |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment | spol (tidsintervall) forover | przewijać do przodu o (przyrost) | avançar por incremento | derulare cu un anumit timp înainte |  |

Table 28e: Media services: AV access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.120 | continue play | Functionality of a mobile device of continuing the AV playback after pausing |  | continuar | spela upp |  |
| SA.121 | fast forward | Functionality of a mobile device of fast forwarding the AV playback |  | avance rápido | spola framåt |  |
| SA.122 | next chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the next chapter or element of the AV playback |  | capítulo siguiente | nästa (kapitel) |  |
| SA.123 | play speed fast | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to fast |  | reproducir cámara rápida | spela snabbare |  |
| SA.124 | play speed normal | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to normal |  | reproducir normalmente | spela på normal hastighet |  |
| SA.125 | play speed slow | Activity of setting the AV playback speed to slow |  | reproducir en cámara lenta | spela långsammare |  |
| SA.126 | previous chapter | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping to the previous chapter or element of the AV playback |  | capítulo anterior | föregående (kapitel) |  |
| SA.127 | rewind | Functionality of a mobile device of rewinding the AV playback |  | rebobinar | spola bakåt |  |
| SA.128 | skip backward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by a frame |  | rebobinar por cuadros | hoppa till föregående bildruta |  |
| SA.129 | skip backward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping backward the AV playback by an increment |  | retroceso por saltos | hoppa tillbaka (ett intervall) |  |
| SA.130 | skip forward by frame | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by a frame |  | avance rápido por cuadros | hoppa till nästa bildruta |  |
| SA.131 | skip forward by increment | Functionality of a mobile device of skipping forward the AV playback by an increment |  | avance rápido por saltos | hoppa framåt (ett intervall) |  |

### 7.4.3 Text access, retrieval, and control

This clause covers the terminology for text access, retrieval, and control in the mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 29a to 29e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 29a: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | електронна книга | e-knjiga |  |  |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | библиотека | biblioteka |  |  |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | следваща страница | sljedeća stranica |  |  |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | периодични издания | časopisi |  |  |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | предишна страница | prethodna stranica |  |  |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | променям/избирам шрифт | promijeniti/odabrati font |  |  |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | променям/избирам размера на шрифта | promijeniti/odabrati veličinu fonta |  |  |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | променям/избирам редовата разредка | promijeniti/odabrati prored |  |  |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | променям/избирам размера на полето | promijeniti/odabrati veličinu margine |  |  |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | променям/избирам подравняване на текста | promijeniti/odabrati poravnavanje teksta |  |  |  |

Table 29b: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | ebook; e-book | ebook |  | ebook/livre électronique |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | bibliotheek | library |  | bibliothèque |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | volgende pagina | next page |  | page suivante |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | tijdschrift | periodicals |  | périodique |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | vorige pagina | previous page |  | page précédente |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | lettertype wijzigen/selecteren | change/select the font |  | changer de/ sélectionner la police (de caractères) |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | lettergrootte wijzigen/selecteren | change/ select the font size |  | changer de/ sélectionner la taille (des caractères) |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | regelafstand wijzigen/selecteren | change/select the line spacing |  | changer/sélectionner l'interligne |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | de grootte van de marge wijzigen/selecteren | change/select the margin size |  | changer/sélectionner la taille de la marge |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | tekstuitlijning wijzigen/selecteren | change/select the text alignment |  | changer/sélectionner l'alignement du texte |  |

Table 29c: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | Ebook | ebook | e-könyv | ebook |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | Bibliothek | βιβλιοθήκη | saját könyvtáram; polcom | libreria |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | nächste Seite | επόμενη σελίδα | következő oldal | pagina successiva |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | Zeitungen/Zeitschriften | περιοδικά | újságok és magazinok | periodico |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | vorherige Seite | προηγούμενη σελίδα | előző oldal | pagina precedente |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Schriftart ändern/auswählen | αλλαγή γραμματοσειράς | betűtípus | seleziona font; scegli font |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Schriftgröße ändern/auswählen | αλλαγή μεγέθους γραμματοσειράς | betűméret | scegli dimensione font |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Zeilenabstand ändern/auswählen | αλλαγή διάστιχου | sormagasság | scegli interlinea |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Ränder ändern/auswählen | αλλαγή/επιλογή μεγέθους περιθωρίου | sorkizárás | scegli margine della pagina |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | Ausrichtung ändern/auswählen | αλλαγή στοίχησης κειμένου | a szöveg igazításának módosítása/kiválasztása | scegli allineamento testo |  |

Table 29d: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | e-bok | ebook | ebook | ebook; carte electronică |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | bibliotek | biblioteka | biblioteca | librărie; bibliotecă |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | neste side | następna strona | página seguinte | pagina următoare |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device | tidsskrift | czasopisma | publicações periódicas | periodice |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device | forrige side | poprzednia strona | página anterior | pagina anterioară |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | juster skrifttypestil | zmieniać/wybierać czcionkę | alterar o tipo de letra | schimbare/selectare font |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | juster tekststørrelse | zmieniać/wybierać rozmiar czcionki | alterar/ selecionar o tamanho da letra | schimbare/selectare dimensiune font |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | juster linjeavstand | zmieniać/wybierać odstępy między wierszami | alterar/selecionar o espaçamento entre linhas | schimbare/selectare spațiere |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | juster marginer | zmieniać/wybierać rozmiar marginesu | alterar/selecionar o tamanho da margem | schimbare/selectare dimensiune margine |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device | angi tekstjustering | zmieniać/wybierać wyrównanie tekstu | selecionar alinhamento do texto | schimbare/selectare aliniere text |  |

Table 29e: Media services: Text access, retrieval, and control

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.132 | ebook | Electronic book stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | ebook; libro electrónico | e-bok |  |
| SA.133 | library | Collection of electronic texts stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | biblioteca | bibliotek |  |
| SA.134 | next page | Activity of requesting the next page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  | página siguiente | nästa sida |  |
| SA.135 | periodical | Electronic periodical (e.g. newspaper or magazine) stored and/or accessed on a mobile device |  | periódico | tidsskrifter |  |
| SA.136 | previous page | Activity of requesting the previous page of an electronic text to be displayed on a mobile device |  | página anterior | föregårnde sida |  |
| SA.137 | select font | Activity of selecting the font with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar tipo de letra | byta typsnittet; välja typsnittet; justera typsnittet |  |
| SA.138 | select font size | Activity of selecting the font size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar tamaño de letra | byta textstorlek; välja textstorlek; justera textstorlek |  |
| SA.139 | select line space | Activity of selecting the line space with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar espacio entre líneas | byta radavstånd; välja radavstånd; justera radavstånd |  |
| SA.140 | select page margin size | Activity of selecting the page margin size with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar tamaño de márgenes | byta marginaler; välja marginaler; justera marginaler |  |
| SA.141 | select text alignment | Activity of selecting the text alignement (e.g. left justified) with which an electronic text is to be displayed on a mobile device |  | elegir/cambiar alineamiento de texto | ändra textjustering |  |

### 7.4.4 Streaming live media

This clause covers the terminology for streaming live media (i.e. real-time media access and retrieval, e.g. displaying a live sports event broadcast with the choice between multiple camera options) in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 30a to 30e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 30a: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras | променям гледката | (promijeniti) prikaz |  |  |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content | избирам потока | (odabrati i pristupiti određenom) sadržaju |  |  |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | закупен | kupljeno |  |  |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user | съдържание което не е налично на място | sadržaj nije dostupan na ovoj lokaciji |  |  |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously | продължавам възпроизвеждането (от паузата) | nastaviti reprodukciju (gdje je pauzirana) |  |  |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode | изтривам и възпроизвеждам следващия | obrisati i reproducirati sljedeće |  |  |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | изтеглен | preuzeto |  |  |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play | наскоро възпроизвеждан | upravo/nedavno započelo |  |  |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device | на живо | uživo |  |  |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device | започвам от началото | reproducirati od početka |  |  |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device | наемам | najam |  |  |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | запаметен | spremljeno |  |  |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device | избирам език | odabrati jezik |  |  |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes | подобен | slično |  |  |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content | лябими | omiljeni |  |  |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago | наскоро започнат | započelo davno |  |  |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device | програма | pogledati raspored/program |  |  |  |

Table 30b: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras | veranderen van gezichtspunt; perspectief veranderen | (change) view |  | changer (de point) de vue |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content | selecteer feed | (choose and acccess a specific) feed |  | sélectionner le flux |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | gekocht | bought |  | acheté |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user | inhoud niet beschikbaar in jou regio; inhoud niet beschikbaar op je locatie | content not available in this current location |  | contenu non disponible dans cet endroit |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously | afspelen hervatten vanaf pauze; verder kijken vanaf punt waar het onderbroken is | continue play (from where paused) |  | continuer la lecture (à partir de la pause) |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode | verwijderen en volgende afspelen | delete and play next |  | supprimer et lire le suivant |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | downloads; gedownload | downloaded |  | téléchargé |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play | net gestart; net begonnen | just/recently started |  | débuté récemment |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device | live | live |  | en direct; live |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device | vanaf het begin afspelen | start from beginning |  | démarrer au début |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device | huren | rent |  | louer |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | opgeslagen; saved | saved |  | sauvegardé |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device | taal instellen | select language |  | sélectionner la langue |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes | vergelijkbare inhoud | similar |  | identique |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content | favorieten | favourites |  | favoris |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago | een tijd(je) geleden begonnen | started a while ago |  | débuté il y a quelques temps |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device | programmering bekijken | view schedule; programme table |  | programme |  |

Table 30c: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras | Perspektive wechseln/ändern | (αλλαγή) προβολής | tájolás | cambia punto di vista |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content | Feed auswählen | (επιλογή και πρόσβαση σε συγκεκριμένη) ροή | hírfolyam | cambia feed |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | gekauft | έχει αγοραστεί; αγοράστηκε | élő adás átvétele | comprato |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user | Inhalt in Ihrer Region nicht verfügbar | το περιεχόμενο δεν είναι διαθέσιμο στη χώρα σας | élő közvetítés elérhetőségének korlátozása egy adott földrajzi területre | contenuti non disponibili nella tua regione |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously | Wiedergabe; weiter | συνέχιση αναπαραγωγής | lejátszás | riprendi |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode | löschen und nächste(n) spielen | διαγραφή και αναπαραγωγή επόμενου | törlés majd következő videó automatikus lejátszása | cancella e scegli il prossimo |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | heruntergelanden | κατεβασμένο | letöltött | scaricato |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play | gerade gestartet | ξεκίνησε πρόσφατα | éppen most kezdődött | appena iniziato |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device | Live | live; ζωντανά | élő adás | diretta; live |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device | von Anfang an sehen | ξεκινήστε από την αρχή | kezdje az elejéről | guarda dall'inizio |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device | ausleihen | ενοικίαση | bérbe adott | noleggio |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | gespeichert | αποθηκεύτηκε | mentett | salvato |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device | Sprache wählen | επιλέξτε γλώσσα; επιλογή γλώσσας | nyelv kiválasztása | scegli lingua; seleziona lingua |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes | ähnliche Inhalte | παρόμοια | hasonló | contenuti simili |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content | Favorit | αγαπημένα | kedvencek | preferiti |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago | vor einer Weile gestartet | ξεκίνησε πριν από λίγο | élő közvetítés megkezdődött | iniziato da |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device | Programm | προβολή προγράμματος | ütemezés megtekintése | visualizza programmi |  |

Table 30d: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras | bytt kameravinkel | (zmieniać) widok | visualização | schimbare imagine |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content | velg strømm | wybierać kanał | transmissão | alege si accesează conținut |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | kjøpt | kupiony | comprado | achiziționat |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user | dette innehold er ikke tilgjengelig i regionen du befinner deg i | treść niedostępna w Twojej lokalizacji | conteúdo não disponível nesta região | conținut indisponibil in locația curentă |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously | fortsett å se | kontynuować odtwarzanie | continuar | reluare redare |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode | slett og spill neste | usunąć i odtwarzać następny | apagar e continuar a tocar | ștergere si redă urmatorul |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | nedlastinger | pobrany | transferido | descărcat |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play | begynte akkurat; startet akkurat | właśnie rozpoczęty | iniciado recentemente | abia început |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device | live; direkte nå | na żywo | ao vivo | live; în direct |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device | se fra begynnelsen | odtwarzać od początku | tocar do início | redă de la început |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device | leie | wypożyczać | alugar | abonare |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) | Min liste | zapisany | guardado; transferido | salvat |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device | velge språk | wybierać język | selecionar idioma | selectare limbă |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes | lignende | podobny | semelhante | similar |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content | favoritter | ulubione | favouritos | favorite |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago | begynte for en stund siden; startet for en stund siden | rozpoczęty jakiś czas temu | começou a um tempo atrás | început de mai demult |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device | se sendeskjema | program | programação | vizualizare program/orar |  |

Table 30e: Media services: Streaming live media

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.142 | (change) view | A function providing a choice between several views from different locations, or cameras |  | cambiar vista | (ändra) vy |  |
| SA.143 | (choose and acccess a specific) feed | A function providing the choice between several feeds of media content |  | (seleccionar; cambiar); fuente | (välja ett) flöde |  |
| SA.144 | bought | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously bought and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | comprado | köpt |  |
| SA.145 | content not available in this region | A message indication that certain content cannot be retrieved and played in the current location of the user |  | contenido no disponible en su ubicación/zona | innehåll inte tillgängligt på denna plats |  |
| SA.146 | continue play (from where it was interrupted) | A media control function allowing for the media content to be played on the ICT mobile device from where it was interrupted previously |  | continuar reproducción (a partir de la pausa) | spela upp |  |
| SA.147 | delete and play next | A function allowing the user to delete the media content already retrieved from the local storage and move on, e.g. to a next episode |  | borrar y reproducir el siguiente | radera/ta bort och spela nästa |  |
| SA.148 | downloaded | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously downloadedand is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | descargado | nerladdad |  |
| SA.149 | just started | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has recently started to play |  | acaba de empezar | precis/nyligen börjat |  |
| SA.150 | live | A real-time (or near-real time, due to live streaming delays and buffering) broadcast of an event to a mobile ICT device |  | en vivo; en directo | direktsändning |  |
| SA.151 | play from beginning | Retrieve and play certain content, playing it from the beginning of the content in the mobile ICT device |  | reproducir desde el principio | spela från början |  |
| SA.152 | rental | A function to access media content for a limited time, at a certain cost in the mobile ICT device |  | alquilar | hyra |  |
| SA.153 | saved | An attribute indicating that certain media content has been previously saved and is available for later retrieval and access (possibly after a financial transaction, or a refresh) |  | salvado | sparad |  |
| SA.154 | select language | A function allowing for the local selection of language preferences in the mobile ICT device |  | elegir idioma | välj språk |  |
| SA.155 | similar | Media content believed to belong to the same category as other previously viewed media content, by sharing similar (key) attributes |  | parecido a; similar a | liknande |  |
| SA.156 | star, favorite | A user's mark indicating preferred, favorite content |  | favoritos | favoriter |  |
| SA.157 | started a while ago | An attribute of a real-time broadcast indicating that it has started to play a while ago |  | ha empezado hace tiempo | började för ett tag sedan |  |
| SA.158 | view schedule | Retrieve and see the programme schedule in the mobile ICT device |  | ver programación | visa schema/program |  |

## 7.5 Societal services and communication

### 7.5.1 Overview

This clause covers the terminology for societal services, their communication and emergency communication in a mobile context of use.

Topics covered include:

* Societal services (Clause 7.5.2);
* Communication (Clause 7.5.3); and
* Emergency communication (Clause 7.5.4).

### 7.5.2 Societal services

This clause covers the terminology for societal services in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 31a to 31e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 31a: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") | поръчвам храна | naručiti hranu |  |  |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services | услуги за грижи | usluge njege |  |  |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service | инструкции/информации | upute |  |  |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) | дстъп до релейни услуги | pristupiti relejnim usugama |  |  |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces | обаждам се за помощ (полиция/пожарна) | pozvati policiju/vatrogasce |  |  |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device | гласувам | glasati |  |  |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) | изпращам данни (за следене или измерване) | poslati (praćene ili mjerene) podatke |  |  |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device | изпращам моето местоположение | poslati lokaciju |  |  |  |

Table 31b: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") | een maaltijd bestellen | order a meal |  | commander un repas |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services | zorgvoorzieningen; zorgdiensten | care services |  | services de soins |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service | instructies | instructions |  | instructions/ informations |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) | toegang tot relay diensten; toegang tot conversiediensten | access relay services |  | accéder aux services relais |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces | politie/brandweer bellen | call police/firefighters |  | appeler les secours (la police/les pompiers) |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device | stemmen | vote; cast vote |  | vote |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) | biomedische gegevens verzenden; bewakings- of meetgegevens verzenden | send (monitoring or measurement) data |  | envoyer les données (de contrôle ou de mesure) |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device | mijn positie sturen | send my position |  | envoyer ma position |  |

Table 31c: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") | eine Malzeit bestellen | παραγγελία (φαγητού) | ételrendelés | ordina un pasto |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services | Pflegedienste | περίθαλψη | gondozó szolgáltatás | servizio salute |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service | Anweisungen; Instruktionen | οδηγίες | utasítások | istruzioni |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) | (aufrufen, um) auf Relay-Dienste zuzugreifen; auf Relay-Dienste zugreifen | υπηρεσία αναμετάδοσης | közvetítői szolgáltatások elérése | accedere a servizi di conversione del parlato |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces | die Polizei/Feuerwehr rufen | καλέστε την αστυνομία/ το πυροσβεστικό σώμα | rendőrség/tűzoltóság riasztása | chiama polizia/vigili del fuoco |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device | wählen; eine Stimme abgeben | ψηφοφορία | szavazás | vota |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) | Überwachungs- oder Messdaten senden | αποστολή (παρακολούθησης και μέτρησης) δεδομένων | (felügyeleti vagy mérési) adatok küldése | invia dati di monitoraggio |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device | meine Position senden | αποστολή ακριβής θέσης; κοινοποίηση της τοποθεσίας μου | tartózkodási hely megosztása | invia posizione |  |

Table 31d: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") | bestill måltid; middagsombringing | zamawiać posiłek | encomendar uma refeição | comandă mâncare |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services | omsorgstjenester | usługi opiekuńcze | serviços de cuidados assistidos | servicii de îngrijire |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service | bruksanvisning | instrukcje | instruções | instrucțiuni |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) | bestill tolk; bestill tolking | uzyskać dostęp do usług przekaźnikowych | aceder RTT | acces servicii de comunicații |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces | ring redningstjeneste | wzywać policję/straż pożarną | chamar a polícia/ bombeiros | apelare poliție/pompieri; |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device | stemme | głosować; oddać głos | votar | votare |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) | send inn måledata | wysyłać dane pamiarowe/monitoringu | enviar (monitorização ou medição) dados | trimitere date de monitorizare si măsurare |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device | sending av posisjon | wysyłać moją lokalizację; wysyłać moje położenie | enviar a minha localização | trimite locația mea |  |

Table 31e: Societal services and communication: Societal services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.159 | order a meal | Order a meal using a mobile device and service for delivery to the user's home (e.g. "meals on wheels") |  | solicitar una comida | beställa en måltid |  |
| SA.160 | (invoke or access) care services | Request for or reach personal care services |  | servicios de cuidados médicos | vårdtjänster |  |
| SA.161 | (provide) instructions (on e.g. service use) | Provide instructions for the use of a public device or service |  | instrucciones | instruktioner |  |
| SA.162 | access relay services | A request for access to relay service (e.g. interpretation service between different call modalities) |  | acceder a servicios de conversión habla/texto/video; acceder a servicios de relevo | beställ tolk; beställ tolking |  |
| SA.163 | call rescue forces (police, firefighters) | Request for rescue forces |  | llamar a la policía/bomberos | ring polisen/brandkåren |  |
| SA.164 | cast vote | Service to provide the ICT user with the option of casting an electronic vote (e.g. in an election), accessing it through a mobile ICT device |  | votar | rösta; lämna sin röst |  |
| SA.165 | send monitoring or measurement data | Send e-health monitoring or measurement data from or through the mobile ICT device (e.g. to a remote carecenter or professional carer) |  | enviar datos biomédicos | skicka (övervakning eller mätning) data |  |
| SA.166 | send user's position | Provide information about the user's position through the GPS coordinates of the mobile ICT device |  | enviar posición; enviar localización | dela/skicka min position |  |

### 7.5.3 Communication

This clause covers the terminology for communications with societal services in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 32a to 32e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 32a: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) | публично съобщение | javna poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system | тест на система за тревога | test sustava (hitnog obavješćivanja) |  |  |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation | съобщение за трафик | prometna poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) | пускам радио/телевизия | uključiti radio/TV |  |  |  |

Table 32b: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) | publieke boodschap | public message |  | message public |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system | test alarmsysteem | (alerting) system test |  | test du système d'alerte |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation | verkeersinformatie | traffic message |  | message de trafic |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) | radio/tv aanzetten | turn radio/TV on |  | allumer la radio/la télévision |  |

Table 32c: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) | öffentliche Nachricht | μήνυμα προς όλους τους πολίτες | közérdekű üzenet | messaggio pubblico |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system | Systemtest | δοκιμή συστήματος προειδοποίησης | lakossági riasztó-tájékoztató próba | test di sistema |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation | Verkehrsmeldung | ειδοποίηση οδικής κυκλοφορίας | hangszórós  gépko­csis riasztás | informazioni sul traffico |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) | Radio/Fernseher einschalten | ανοίξτε το ραδιόφωνο/ την τηλεόραση | kapcsolja be a rádiót/TV-t | accendi radio/TV |  |

Table 32d: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) | offentlig melding | wiadomość publiczna | mensagem ao público | mesaj de interes public |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system | test av varslingsanlegg | test systemu (ostrzegawczego) | (alerta) teste do sistema | testare sistem alertare |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation | trafikkmelding | komunikat o ruchu drogowym | mensagem de trânsito | mesaj informare trafic |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) | søk informasjon; slå på TV; lytt på radio | włączać radio/telewizor | ligar o rádio/TV | mesaj averizare pornire radio/TV |  |

Table 32e: Societal services and communication: Communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.167 | messages of common interest | A term used to define a public notification from authorities to citizens (using redundant ICT channels) |  | mensaje público | viktigt meddelande till allmänheten; VMA |  |
| SA.168 | system (outreach) test | An often repetitive, pre-defined procedure at an agreed date and time, testing the functionality and outreach of an a(lerting) system |  | probar el sistema de alarma | varningssystemstest; varningssystemsprov |  |
| SA.169 | traffic message | A specific, often real-time notification sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a traffic situation |  | mensaje de tráfico | trafikmeddelande |  |
| SA.170 | Warning signal requesting citizens to turn radio and TV on | A request to the user to turn on the radio and TV for more information (may additionally imply staying indoors and closing all windows and ventilation systems) |  | conectar/encender radio/TV | lyssna på radio / sätt på TV |  |

### 7.5.4 Emergency communication

This clause covers the terminology for emergency communication in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 33a to 33e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 33a: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | тревога | hitna obavijest |  |  |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) | тревога с допълнителна информация | hitna obavijest s dodatnom informacijom |  |  |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening | тревога за земетресение (втори земетръс) | upozorenje na potres (za drugi val) |  |  |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | евакуирам | evakuacija; upozorenje za evakuaciju |  |  |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED | публична тревога | javni alarm |  |  |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas | тревга за цунами | upozorenje na tsunami |  |  |  |

Table 33b: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | alarm; waarschuwing | alert |  | alerte |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) | alarm met aanvullende informatie; waarschuwing met aanvullende informatie | alert with additional information |  | alerte complétée d'informations |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening | waarschuwing voor aardbeving | Earthquake Warning (for a second wave) |  | alerte au tremblement de terre (seconde secousse) |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | evacueren | Evacuate |  | évacuer |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED | openbaar alarm | public address alarm |  | alarme destinée au public |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas | tsunami alarm; tsunami waarschuwing | Tsunami Warning |  | alerte au tsunami |  |

Table 33c: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | Alarm | συναγερμός; ειδοποίηση | riasztás | allarme |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) | Alarm mit zusätzlichen Informationen | ειδοποίηση με πρόσθετες πληροφορίες | riasztás további információkkal | allarme con informazioni aggiuntive |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening | Erdbeben-Warnung (zweite Welle) | προειδοποίηση μετασεισμών | földrengésre figyelmeztetés (második hullám) | allarme terremoto |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | evakuieren | εκκένωση | evakuálás; kitelepítés | evacuare |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED | öffentlicher Alarm | συναγερμός δημόσιας διεύθυνσης | hangosbemondó riasztás | allarme pubblico |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas | Tsunami-Warnung | προειδοποίηση για τσουνάμι | szökőár-riasztás | allarme tsunami |  |

Table 33d: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | advarsel; varsling | alarm | alerta | alertă text/audio |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) | viktig melding – søk informasjon | alarm z dodatkowymi informacjami | alerta com informações adicionais | alertă cu informații adiționale |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening | jordskjelvvarsel | ostrzeżenie przed trzęsieniem ziemi (druga fala) | aviso de terramoto (para uma segunda vaga) | alertă cutremur |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device | evakuering; evakueringsvarsel | ewakuować | evacuar | evacuare |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED | befolkningsvarsel | alarm publiczny | alarme de comunicação pública | alertare populație |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas | flodbølgevarsel | ostrzeżenie przed tsunami | aviso de Tsunami | avertizare tsunami |  |

Table 33e: Societal services and communication: Emergency communication

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.171 | alert (full, text/audio-based) | Urgent notification for the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  | alerta | varning |  |
| SA.172 | alert with additional information made available (e.g. through a web link) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, where additional information is available (e.g. through a broadcast or a web link) |  | alerta con información adicional | varning med ytterligare information |  |
| SA.173 | earthquake warning (for a second wave) | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device as a sound and vibration alert. It usually requests the recipient to take immediate cover under a table, bed, or door opening |  | alerta de terremoto; aviso de terremoto | varning för jordbävning |  |
| SA.174 | evacuate | Urgent request to the immediate attention of a user, requesting immediate evacuation from the current location, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device |  | evacuación | evakuera |  |
| SA.175 | Public address (PA) alarm | Urgent notification brought to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device, indicated by sound, vibration and/or a flashing LED |  | alarma pública; alarma para el público | viktigt meddelande till allmänheten; VMA |  |
| SA.176 | tsunami warning | Urgent notification to the immediate attention of a user, sent or broadcasted through an ICT system/service, or sent directly to a mobile ICT device. It usually requests the recipient to immediately move to higher ground, inland from coastal areas |  | alerta de tsunami; aviso de tsunami | varning för tsunami |  |

## 7.6 Social media services

### 7.6.1 Overview

This clause addresses the terminology related to social media services.

Topics covered include:

* Configuration and access (Clause 7.6.2);
* Service handling (Clause 7.6.3); and
* Online media handling (Clause 7.6.4).

### 7.6.2 Configuration and access

The present clause covers the terminology of social media configuration and access in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 34a to 34e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 34a: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device | потвърждавам възрастта си | potvrditi dob |  |  |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application | политика за поверителност | pravila o privatnosti; pravila o upotrebi podataka |  |  |  |

Table 34b: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device | leeftijd bevestigen | confirm age |  | confirmer l'âge |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application | privacybeleid | privacy policy |  | politique de confidentialité |  |

Table 34c: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device | Alter bestätigen | επαλήθευση ηλικίας | életkor megerősítése | confermare l'età |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application | Datenschutz-Bestimmungen | πολιτική απορρήτου | adatvédelem; adatvédelmi irányelvek | politica sulla privacy |  |

Table 34d: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device | bekreft alder | potwierdzać wiek | confirmar idade | confirmare vârstă |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application | retningslinjer for data | polityka prywatności | política de privacidade | politică intimitate |  |

Table 34e: Social media services: Configuration and access

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.177 | confirm age | Confirm the user's age, as requested, through the mobile ICT device |  | confirmar edad | bekräfta ålder |  |
| SA.178 | privacy policy | A description of the privacy conventions applied to a certain area of use in the mobile ICT device and context that, in most cases, is made available to, and accepted by the user (or her guardians) before the initial installation and any use of a mobile ICT application |  | política de privacidad | sekretesspolicy |  |

### 7.6.3 Service handling

The present clause covers the terminology of social media service handling in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 35a to 35e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 35a: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) | история | moja posljednja priča |  |  |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context | нова дейност | posljednja aktivnost korisnika |  |  |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context | активен потребител | aktivni korisnik |  |  |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) | канали | kanali |  |  |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input | коментари | komentari |  |  |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users | директно съобщение | poruka |  |  |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user | не харесвам | ne sviđa mi se |  |  |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user | харесвам | sviđa mi se |  |  |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account | следвам | pratiti korisnika |  |  |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts | изпращам молба "следвам " | poslati zahtjev za praćenje |  |  |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" | хаштаг | hashtag |  |  |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user | харесване | sviđa mi se |  |  |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content | харесвания | lajkovi |  |  |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user | цитати | spominjanja |  |  |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers | публикувам; изпращам | objaviti |  |  |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users | препубликувам; препращам | proslijediti |  |  |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context | споделям | podijeliti |  |  |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment | таг; отбелязване | označiti |  |  |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account | отказ от следването | prestati pratiti |  |  |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) | преглеждания | pregledano |  |  |  |

Table 35b: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) | (mijn) verhaal | my latest story |  | mon dernier historique |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context | actief | last user activity |  | dernière activité de l'utilisateur |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context | nu actief | active user |  | utilisateur actif |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) | kanalen | channels |  | canaux |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input | opmerking | comments |  | commentaires |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users | direct bericht | direct message |  | message direct |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user | niet leuk vinden; dislike | dislike |  | je n'aime pas |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user | leuk vinden | like; positive acknowledgement |  | j'aime |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account | volgen | follow user |  | suivre |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts | volgverzoek | send "Follow user" request |  | envoyer une requète "suivre" |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" | hashtag; hekje | hashtag; "start conversation topic" command |  | hashtag |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user | like; leuk | like |  | j'aime |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content | aantal likes | likes |  | nombre de likes (de "j'aime") |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user | vermeldingen | references to me |  | citations |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers | (bericht) posten; (bericht) verzenden | post; send; tweet; deflect; spread |  | reposter, renvoyer, vers une liste de suiveurs |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users | (bericht) opnieuw posten; (bericht) opnieuw verzenden | repost; resend; retweet; deflect; spread |  | reposter, renvoyer |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context | delen | make available; share |  | partager |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment | tag | tag |  | tag; étiquette |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account | ontvolgen | stop following (a specific acount) |  | ne plus suivre |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) | views; bezoekingen | views |  | vues |  |

Table 35c: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) | Deine Story | η ιστορία μου | legutolsó történetem | story |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context | letzte Aktivitäten | τελευταία δραστηριότητα χρήστη | utolsó bejegyzés; utolsó tevékenység; utolsó aktivitás | ultimo accesso; ultima visualizzazione |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context | jetzt aktiv | ενεργός χρήστης | elérhető felhasználó | attivo ora |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) | Channels | κανάλια | csatornák | canali |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input | Kommentar | σχόλια | hozzászólás | commenti |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users | Direktnachricht | άμεσο μήνυμα | üzenet; személyes üzenet | messaggio diretto |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user | mag ich nicht | «δεν μου αρέσει» | nem tetszik | non mi piace; dislike |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user | gefällt mir | «μου αρέσει» | kedvelés; tetszik | mi piace; like |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account | folgen | ακολουθώ | követés | segui |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts | Freundschaftsanfrage | αίτημα ακολούθησης; «ακολουθήστε» | követem | invia richiesta di collegamento |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" | Hashtag | hashtag; «τι σκέφτεστε;»; συνομιλία | keresőcímke | hashtag |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user | mag ich; liken | «μου αρέσει» | kedvelés | mi piace; like |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content | Likes | επισημάνσεις «μου αρέσει» | kedvelések | numero di like |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user | Erwähnungen | αναφορά ονόματος | megemlítés; említések | menzioni |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers | posten; senden; teilen | δημοσίευση | küldés; közzététel | invia; condividi |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users | weiterleiten | αναδημοσίευση; repost | újraküldés; megosztás újra | ricondividi |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context | teilen | κοινοποίηση | megosztás | condividi |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment | Tag | ετικέτα | bejelölés; megjelölés | tag |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account | nicht (mehr) folgen | να μην ακολουθώ | követés leállítása; kikövetés | smetti di seguire |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) | Aufrufe | προβολές | megtekintések | visualizzazioni |  |

Table 35d: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) | historie | (moja) relacja | a minha história mais recente | povestea mea recentă |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context | brukeraktivitet | ostatnia aktywność; ostatnio aktywny | última actividade do utilizador | activ (acum X minute/ore) |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context | aktiv bruker | aktywny | utilizador activo | utilizator activ |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) | kanal | kanały | canais | canale |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input | kommentarer | komentarz | comentários | comentarii |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users | direktemelding | wiadomość bezpośrednia | direto | mesaj privat |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user | mislike; liker ikke | nie lubię; to mi się nie podoba | comentários negativos | a (îți) displace |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user | like | lubię to; to mi się podoba | comentários positivos | apreciere |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account | følge; følg bruker | obserwować | seguir | urmărește |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts | følgeforespørsel | zaproszenie do znajomych | enviar pedido | trimite cerere de urmărire |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" | hashtag; emneknagg | hashtag | hashtag | hashtag |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user | like | lubię to; to mi się podoba | like; gostos | apreciere; like |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content | likerklikk; likes | liczba polubień | número de likes/ gostos | aprecieri; likeuri |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user | nevner | wzmianki | referência | menționări |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers | publiser (innlegg) | tworzyć post | postar; tweet | a posta; a trimite; a posta tweet; a da mai departe |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users | del innlegg på nytt | przekazać dalej; wysłać ponownie | repostar | a reposta |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context | dele | udostępniać | partilhar | partajare; trimitere |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment | tagge | tag | identificado/a | tag; etichetare |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account | slutt å følge | przestać obserwować | não seguir | nu mai urmări (un cont) |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) | visninger | wyświetlenia | visualizações | vizualizări |  |

Table 35e: Social media services: Service handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.179 | (my) story | A (most recently added) short video a user can add to her visual presentation (for limited views, during a limited time) |  | mi historia | min nyaste händelse |  |
| SA.180 | active | Activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's log-in information and known activities), in a mobile ICT context |  | histórico de actividad; último acceso | senaste användaraktivitet |  |
| SA.181 | active now | Current activity indicator (e.g. based on a user's current log-in information and most recent activities), in a mobile ICT context |  | usuario activo | aktiv användare |  |
| SA.182 | channels | Social media application alternatives available for specific use purposes (e.g. B2B, professional communication, or a specific topic) |  | canales | kanaler |  |
| SA.183 | comment | A user's feedback on another user's input |  | comentarios | kommentarer |  |
| SA.184 | direct | Direct communication between pre-registered users |  | mensaje directo | direktmeddelande |  |
| SA.185 | express dislike | Posting of a negative reaction to content provided by another user |  | no me gusta | gilla inte |  |
| SA.186 | express like | Post a positive reaction to content provided by another user |  | me gusta | gilla |  |
| SA.187 | follow | Follow, or request to be allowed to follow, a specific user account |  | seguir (al usuario) | följa användare |  |
| SA.188 | follow request | Send a request to be allowed to share another pre-registered user's posts |  | enviar solicitud de seguimiento | skicka "följa användare" förfrågan |  |
| SA.189 | hashtag | Application-typical (in some cases brand-or channel-typical syntax) denoting the opening of a discussion line on a certain topic, marked with the "hashtag" |  | hashtag | hashtag |  |
| SA.190 | like | Posting of a positivereaction to content provided by another user |  | me gusta | gilla |  |
| SA.191 | likes | The number of likes expressed by users with regards to shared content |  | varios "me gusta" | gilla-markeringar |  |
| SA.192 | mentions | Direct references to input provided by a user |  | citas | referenser till mig; omnämningar |  |
| SA.193 | post, send or tweet a (short) message | Broadcasting of a (brief) message to a predefined list of followers |  | enviar un mensaje (a una lista de usuarios) | posta; skicka; lägga ut |  |
| SA.194 | repost, resend, retweet (a short message) | Repost a message from a user to a pre-defined group of (other) mobile ICT users |  | re-enviar (un mensaje) | dela om |  |
| SA.195 | share | Make (social media) content available to other users in a mobile ICT context |  | compartir | dela |  |
| SA.196 | tag | Tags allow social media users to engage an individual, business or any entity with a social profile when they mention them in a post or comment |  | etiqueta | tagg |  |
| SA.197 | unfollow | Stop following a specific user account |  | dejar de seguir (a un usuario) | sluta följa |  |
| SA.198 | views | A measure of reach-out, according to certain criteria (e.g. number of clicks, or views for a certain minimum time) |  | vistas; visitas | visningar |  |

### 7.6.4 Online media handling

The present clause covers the terminology of social media online media handling in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 36a to 36e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 36a: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application | надпис | opis |  |  |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) | филтър | filtar/filter |  |  |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device | въздействия | broj prikaza |  |  |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers | списък на публикации | objave dostupne samo pratiteljima |  |  |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device | обработка | urediti |  |  |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device | достигам | doseg |  |  |  |

Table 36b: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application | onderschrift | caption |  | sous-titre |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) | filter | filter |  | filtre |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device | impact | impressions |  | impacts |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers | posts alleen beschikbaar voor volgers | listed posts |  | liste des contenus |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device | bewerken; editen | edit (after initial recording) |  | traitement |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device | bereik | reach |  | atteindre |  |

Table 36c: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application | Überschrift | υπότιτλος | képaláírás | didascalia |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) | Filter | φίλτρο | szűrő | filtra |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device | Aufrufe | εμφανίσεις | megjelenések | impressions |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers | gelistete Beiträge | λίστα δημοσιεύσεων | megjelenő bejegyzések | contenuto disponibile solo per i follower |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device | bearbeiten | επεξεργασία | módosítás; szerkesztés | modifica |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device | Reichweite | απήχηση | elér; elérés | raggiunti |  |

Table 36d: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application | bildetekst | podpis | legenda | descriere |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) | filtrere | filtr | filtro | filtru |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device | eksponeringer | wyświetlenia | impressões | impresii |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers | kontroller publikum for innlegg | wymienione posty | publicações | postări listate |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device | rediger innlegg | edytować | editar | post editare |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device | rekkevidde | zasięg | alcance | a atinge; X spectatori |  |

Table 36e: Social media services: Online media handling

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.199 | caption | Addition of a text field, e.g. to explain and contextualize the subject of a photo. They may include hashtags and tags, depending on the mobile ICT application |  | pie de foto; pie de imagen | rubrik |  |
| SA.200 | filter | Apply a set of filters to media content in the mobile ICT device (e.g. a black&white photo filter to a colour photo) |  | filtrar | filter |  |
| SA.201 | impressions | The total number of times ad or content has been displayed on a screen of a mobile ICT device |  | impactos | exponeringar |  |
| SA.202 | listed posts | Content available only to a pre-defined group of followers |  | contenido disponible únicamente para una lista de seguidores | privata inlägg |  |
| SA.203 | post processing | Process (e.g. edit) the media content after its capturing in the mobile ICT device |  | edición | redigera |  |
| SA.204 | reach | The total number of people who have seen a specific ad or content on the screen of a mobile ICT device |  | alcance | räckvidd |  |

## 7.7 Banking services

### 7.7.1 Overview

This clause covers terms related to the performance of banking, buying, and payment services, when performed in a mobile context of use.

Banking and buying-related terms are classified in the following sub-categories:

* eBanking (Clause 7.7.2);
* ePayment (Clause 7.7.3);
* eCommerce (Clause 7.7.4); and
* Investment services (Clause 7.7.5).

### 7.7.2 eBanking

This clause covers eBanking terms when performed in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 37a to 37e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 37a: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions | сметка; IBAN | broj računa/IBAN |  |  |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period | извлечение | stanje računa |  |  |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer | сметка | račun |  |  |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction | сума | iznos |  |  |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine | банкомат; АТМ | bankomat |  |  |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) | теглене на пари в брой от банкомат; теглене на пари в брой от АТМ | podizanje gotovine na bankomatu |  |  |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer | авторизация зя директен дебит | autorizirati direktno terećenje |  |  |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card | блокирам карта | blokirati karticu |  |  |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards | карти | kartice |  |  |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account | депозит на пари в брой; внасяне на пари в брой | uplata gotovine |  |  |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account | теглене на пари в брой | podizanje gotovine |  |  |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. | променям начинът за плащане | promijeniti način plaćanja |  |  |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals | такси | naknada |  |  |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge | отказ на директен дебит | odbijanje direktnog terećenja |  |  |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer | чек | ček |  |  |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge | рекламация | prigovor; pritužba |  |  |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint | корекция | korekcija |  |  |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder | кредит; заем | otplata |  |  |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account | кредитна карта | kreditna kartica |  |  |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions | криптиране | token |  |  |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction | дата на транзакцията | datum transakcije |  |  |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account | дебитна карта | debitna kartica |  |  |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills | директен дебит | izravno terećenje |  |  |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities | изплащане на дивиденти (акции) | isplata dividende |  |  |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) | комисионна | naknada |  |  |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions | общо състояние на сметката | pregled računa |  |  |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder | лихви | kamata |  |  |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan | лихви (за кредит) | naplata kamate (na kredit) |  |  |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security | плащане на лихви | plaćanje kamate |  |  |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | получен секретен код по SMS | kod primljen SMS-om |  |  |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan | кредит; заем | iznos kredita/pozajmice |  |  |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan | изплащане на кредит; погасявяне на кредит | otplata kredita/pozajmice |  |  |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card | поръчвам преиздаване на карта | zatražiti/naručiti zamjensku karticu |  |  |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account | лихва по сметка | kamata na sredstva računa |  |  |  |
| SA.239 | payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls | превод на работна заплата | isplata po platnoj listi |  |  |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) | периодичен превод | periodično plaćanje |  |  |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest | директен дебит | odgoda izravnog terećenja |  |  |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money | получател | primatelj |  |  |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) | получавам ПИН код | oporaviti PIN |  |  |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank | молба за чекова книжка | zatražiti štednu knjižicu |  |  |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank | заявкя за чуждестранна валута | zatražiti stranu valutu |  |  |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | парола | sigurnosni ključevi |  |  |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank | SEPA превод | SEPA plaćanje |  |  |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations | парола | potpis; sigurnosni kod |  |  |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar | срочен депозит | oročenje depozita |  |  |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account | транзакции | transakcije |  |  |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another | превод | bankovni transfer |  |  |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out | превод в чуждестранна валута | valuta prijenosa |  |  |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations | вальор | datum dospijeća |  |  |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return | удържан данък | porez po odbitku; porez na izvoru |  |  |  |

Table 37b: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions | rekeningtnummer/IBAN | account number/IBAN |  | compte/IBAN |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period | bankafschrift | account statement |  | situation du compte |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer | (bank)rekening | account |  | compte |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction | bedrag | amount |  | montant |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine | pinautomaat | ATM |  | DAB/Distributeur automatique (de billets) |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) | pinnen | ATM/cash withdrawal |  | DAB; retrait en liquide |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer | machtiging tot automatische incasso | authorizing direct debit |  | autoriser le prélèvement automatique |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card | kaart blokkeren | block card |  | bloquer la carte |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards | kaarten | cards |  | cartes |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account | geld storten | cash deposit |  | dépôt en liquide |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account | geld opnemen | cash withdrawal |  | retrait de liquide |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. | betalingsmethode wijzigen | change form of payment |  | changer le moyen de paiement |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals | in rekening brengen | charge |  | charges |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge | automatische incasso weigeren | charge-back direct debit |  | refuser le prélèvement |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer | cheque | check |  | chèque |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge | klacht | claim; dispute a charge/transaction |  | réclamation |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint | terugbetaling | correction |  | rétrocession |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder | krediet | credit |  | crédit |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account | creditcard | credit card |  | carte de crédit |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions | encryptie | crypto calculator |  | cryptage |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction | transactiedatum | date of transaction |  | date de transaction |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account | bankkaart; betaalkaart | debit card |  | carte de débit |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills | automatische incasso | direct debit |  | prélèvement automatique |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities | dividenduitkering | dividend payment (shares) |  | paiement du dividende (actions) |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) | commissie | fee |  | commission |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions | rekeningoverzicht | global position |  | situation globale |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder | rente | interest |  | intérêts |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan | rentepercentage | interest charge (for a loan) |  | changes sur le calcul des intérêts du prêt |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security | rentebetaling | interest payment |  | paiement des intérêts |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | sms code; TAN code | key received by SMS |  | clé reçue par SMS/ code reçu par SMS |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan | lening | loan ammount |  | prêt à crédit |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan | terugbetaling lening | loan payment; loan repayment |  | frais de prêt |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card | nieuwe kaart aanvragen | order duplicate of card |  | commander un duplicata de la carte |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account | rente eigen rekening; rente betaalrekening | own account interest |  | intérêts du compte personnel |  |
| SA.239 | payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls | uitbetaling salaris | payroll transfer; payroll |  | virement de salaire |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) | periodieke overschrijving; periodieke overboeking | periodic transfer |  | transfert périodique |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest | automatische incasso uitstellen | postpone direct debit |  | virements différés |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money | ontvanger | recipient |  | bénéficiaire |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) | PIN(code) herstellen | recover PIN |  | récupérer le code PIN |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank | cheques aanvragen | request check book |  | demande de chèquier |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank | buitenlandse valuta bestellen; buitenlands geld bestellen | request foreign currency |  | demander une devise étrangère |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | beveiligingscode | security keys card |  | code confidentiel |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank | SEPA overschrijving; SEPA betaling | SEPA transfer |  | transfert SEPA |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations | beveiligingscode | signature; security key |  | clé de sécurité |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar | termijndeposito | term deposit |  | dépôt à terme |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account | transacties | transactions |  | transactions |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another | overschrijving | transfer; wire transfer; electronic transfer; bank transfer |  | transfert; virement |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out | transfervaluta | transfer currency |  | devise de transfert |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations | transactiedatum | value date |  | date de valeur |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return | voorheffing | withholding tax; withheld tax |  | intérêt sur les prélèvements sociaux |  |

Table 37c: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions | Kontonummer/IBAN | IBAN; αριθμός τραπεζικού λογαριασμού | nemzetközi bnakszámlaszám; IBAN | codice IBAN |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period | Kontoauszug | αντίγραφο κινήσεων λογαριασμού | számlakivonat | estratto conto |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer | Konto | λογαριασμός | bankszámla | conto |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction | Betrag | ποσό | összeg | importo |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine | ATM; Geldautomat | ATM | ATM | bancomat |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) | Abhebung vom ATM/Geldautomat | ανάληψη; ανάληψη μετρητών (από ΑΤΜ) | készpénzfelvétel ATM-en keresztül; | ritirare al bancomat |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer | Lastschrift authorisieren | ορισμός πάγιας εντολής | beszedési megbízás; beszedési megbízás engedélyezése | autorizzazione al pagamento |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card | Karte sperren | απενεργοποίηση κάρτας | bankkártya letiltás | blocco carta/richiedere duplicato |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards | Karten | κάρτες | bannkkártyák | carte |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account | Bareinzahlung | κατάθεση μετρητών | készpénzbefizetés | deposito |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account | Barauszahlung | ανάληψη μετρητών | készpénzfelvétel | ritiro |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. | Zahlungsart ändern | αλλαγή τρόπου πληρωμής | fizetési mód módosítása | modifica forma di pagamento |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals | Abbuchung | έξοδα | díj | ricarica |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge | Lastschrift ablehnen | απόρριψη πάγιας εντολής | visszatérítés | rigettare il pagamento |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer | Scheck | επιταγή | csekk | assegno |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge | Reklamation | αμφισβήτηση συναλλαγής | reklamáció; panasz benyújtása | reclamo |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint | Erstattung | διόρθωση | helyesbítés | correzione |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder | Kredit | πίστωση | hitel | credito |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account | Kreditkarte | πιστωτική κάρτα | hitelkártya | carta di credito |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions | Chipkarten-Lesegerät | αριθμομηχανή κρυπτογράφησης | kriptokalkulátor | token |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction | Datum der Transaktion | ημερομηνία συναλλαγής | tranzakció dátuma | data della transazione |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account | Kundenkarte; EC-Karte; Bankkarte | χρεωστική κάρτα | betéti kártya | carta di debito |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills | Lastschrift | πάγια εντολή | beszedési megbízás | accredito bancario |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities | Dividendenzahlung | μέρισμα (οικονομικών χρήσεων); μέρισμα μετοχών | osztalék kifizetés | pagamento dei dividendi |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) | Gebühr | έξοδα; τέλη | díj | commissione |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions | Kontenübersicht | σύνοψη | általános számlainformáció | posizione globale |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder | Zins | επιτόκιο | kamat | interessi |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan | Zinsgebühr | επιτόκιο (δανείου) | kamatköltség | interessi |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security | Zinszahlung | καταβολή τόκου | kamat kifizetése | pagamento degli interessi |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | Sicherheitscode/TAN per SMS empfangen | κωδικός SMS | SMS-ben kapott kód | codice di sicurezza ricevuto via SMS |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan | Kreditauszahlung | ποσό δανείου | hitelösszeg | prestito |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan | Ratenzahlung | αποπληρωμή δανείου; εφόφληση δανείου | hiteltörlesztés | pagamento del prestito |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card | neue Karte anfordern | έκδοση αντιγράφων κάρτας | pótkártya; cserekártya | blocco carta/richiedere duplicato |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account | Kontozinsen | επιτόκιο για λογαριασμό | számla kamata | interessi sul conto |  |
| SA.239 | payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls | Gehaltszahlung | μισθοδοσία | bérelszámolás | bonifico |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) | Dauerüberweisung | τακτικές μεταφορές; πάγια μεταφορά | rendszeres ismétlődő átutalás | bonifico periodico |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest | Lastschrift verzögern | ακύρωση πάγιας εντολης | törlesztés szüneteltetése | posporre addebito |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money | Empfänger | παραλήπτης | címzett | benificiario |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) | PIN wiederherstellen | ανάκτηση PIN | PIN kód előállítása | reimposta PIN |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank | Scheckbuch anfordern | αίτηση για βιβλιάριο επιταγών; αίτηση για μπλοκ επιταγών | csekkfüzet kérése | richiedere libretto degli assegni |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank | Devisen anfordern | αίτημα συναλλάγματος | külföldi valuta igénylése | richiesta moneta estera |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | TAN-Nummernliste | κλειδί ασφαλείας | biztonsági kulcskártya | codice di sicurezza; token |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank | SEPA Überweisung | μεταφορά SEPA | SEPA-átutalás | trasferimento SEPA; bonifico SEPA |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations | TAN; Sicherheitscode | υπογραφή; κωδικός ασφαλείας | biztonsági kód | codice di sicurezza |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar | Termineinlage | προθεσμιακή κατάθεση | lekötött betét | deposito a termine |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account | Transaktionen | συναλλαγές | tranzakciók | transazioni |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another | Überweisung | μεταφορά | banki utalás | bonifico |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out | Überweisungswährung | μεταφορά συναλλάγματος | devizautalás | trasferire valuta |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations | Datum der Wertstellung | ημερομηνία αξίας | tranzakció dátuma | data della valuta; data valuta |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return | Quellensteuer | παρακράτηση φόρου | visszatartott adó | ritenuta fiscale |  |

Table 37d: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions | kontonummer; IBAN | numer konta/IBAN; numer rachunku/IBAN | número de conta/IBAN | cont/număr IBAN |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period | kontoutskrift | wyciąg z rachunku/konta | extracto de conta | extras bancar; extras de cont |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer | konto | konto; rachunek | conta | cont |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction | beløp | kwota | montante; quantia | sumă |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine | minibank | bankomat | multibanco | bancomat; ATM |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) | kontantuttak | wypłata gotówki z bankomatu | levantamentos no multibanco | a scoate bani de la bancomat; retragere numerar bancomat |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer | godkjenne belastning | autoryzować polecenie zapłaty | autorizar um débito direto | autorizare debitare directa |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card | sperre kort | zablokować kartę | cancelar; bloquear cartão | blocare card |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards | kort | karty | cartões | carduri |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account | sett inn kontanter | wpłata gotówki | depósito em numerário | depozit (în) numerar |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account | kontantuttak | wypłata gotówki | levantamento em numerário | retragere bani; retragere numerar |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. | endre betalingsform | zmieniać formę płatności | alterar forma de pagamento | schimbă modalitatea de plată |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals | kostnad | obciążenie | cobrança; taxa | comision |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge | tilbakebetaling av belastning | odwołać polecenie zapłaty | cancelar o débito direto | refuzare plată; chargeback debitare directă |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer | sjekk | czek | cheque | cec |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge | bestrid en transaksjon | reklamacja | contestar uma cobrança/ pagamento | a face o plângere; a deschide o dispută |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint | korreksjon | zwrot | anular | corecție financiară |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder | kreditt | kredyt | creditar | credit |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account | kredittkort | karta kredytowa | cartão de crédito | card de credit |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions | kodebrikke | token | calculadora criptográfica | calculator crypto |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction | transaksjonsdato | data transakcji | data de transacção | data tranzacției |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account | debetkort | karta debetowa | cartão de débito | card de debit |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills | direkte belastning | polecenie zapłaty | débito directo | debit direct |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities | utbetaling av utbytte | wypłata dywidendy (akcje) | pagamento de dividendos (ações) | plată dividende |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) | avgift; gebyr | opłata | comissão | comision; taxă |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions | global posisjon | przegląd/podsumowanie kont | visão geral de conta | situație conturi |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder | rente | odsetki | juros | dobândă |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan | rentekostnad | spłata odsetek | pagamento de juros | dobândă (pentru un împrumut) |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security | rentebetaling | wypłata odsetek | receber juros | plată dobândă |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | verifiseringskoder via SMS | kod SMS; smsKod | código por SMS | cod primit prin SMS |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan | lånebeløp | wypłata pożyczki | crédito; empréstimo | sumă împrumutată; împrumut |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan | nedbetaling av lån | spłata pożyczki | pagamento do empréstimo; amortização do empréstimo | plată împrumut; rambursare împrumut |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card | bestill kort | zamówić duplikat karty | 2ª via de cartão | cerere înlocuire card |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account | egenrente | odsetki od posiadanego konta | juros de conta individual; pessoal | dobândă cont |  |
| SA.239 | payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls | lønn | przelew wynagrodzenia; wynagrodzenie | domiciliar ordenado | stat de plată; plată salariu |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) | periodisk overføring | zlecenie stałe; przelew cykliczny | pagamento periódico | transfer periodic |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest | utsette direkte belastning | odroczyć polecenie zapłaty | alterar um débito direto | amânare debit direct |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money | mottaker | odbiorca | beneficiário | beneficiar |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) | gjenopprett PIN | zmienić PIN | recuperar o pin | recuperare PIN |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank | be om sjekkhefte | zamówić książeczkę czekową | pedir livro de cheques | cerere cecuri |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank | be om utenlandsk valuta | prosić o walutę obcą | solicitar moeda estrangeira | cerere valută |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations | nøkkelkort | karta kodów (jednorazowych) | cartão de chaves de segurança | coduri securitate card |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank | SEPA betaling | przelew SEPA | transferência SEPA | plată SEPA |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations | signatur; elektronisk signatur | kod bezpieczeństwa | chave de segurança; palavra passe | semnătură; cod de siguranță |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar | tidsinnskudd | lokata terminowa | depósito a prazo | depozit la termen |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account | transaksjoner | transakcje | transações | tranzacții |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another | transaksjon; overføre; bankoverføring | przelew | transferência electrónica; transferência bancária | transfer; transfer elctronic; transfer bancar |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out | overføre valuta | waluta przelewu | transferir em moeda estrangeira | transfer valută |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations | verdidato | data waluty | data valor | data valutei |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return | kildeskatt; tilbakeholdt kildeskatt | potrącenie podatku; potrącony podatek | imposto retido na fonte | impozit pe venituri din transferul unor titluri de valoare |  |

Table 37e: Bank and buy terms: eBanking

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.205 | account number/IBAN | International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is an internationally-agreed system of identifying bank accounts across national borders to facilitate the communication and processing of cross border transactions |  | número de cuenta/IBAN | kontonummer/IBAN |  |
| SA.206 | account statement | A financial statement showing the balance owed (by the bank or by the holder) and the operations (transactions) done for a given period |  | extracto de movimientos | kontoutdrag |  |
| SA.207 | account | Financial account maintained by a bank for a customer, typically - but not always - with positive balance, paying or not interest to the customer |  | cuenta | konto |  |
| SA.208 | amount | Refers to the amount of money in a bank transaction |  | importe | saldo |  |
| SA.209 | ATM | Automatic Teller Machine |  | cajero automático | bankomat; uttagsautomat |  |
| SA.210 | ATM withdrawal | Transaction consisting of cash withdrawal using an ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) |  | retirada en cajero automático | kontantuttag |  |
| SA.211 | authorizing direct debit | To authorize the charging of direct debits from an issuer |  | domiciliar recibos | godkänna autogiro |  |
| SA.212 | block card | Option available in most banking applications to instruct the bank to block a lost or stolen card |  | bloquear tarjeta | spärra kort |  |
| SA.213 | cards | Payment card issued to users (cardholders) to enable the cardholder to pay a merchant for goods and services based on the cardholder's promise to the card issuer to pay them for the amounts plus the other agreed charges. They may be credit or debit cards |  | tarjetas | kort |  |
| SA.214 | cash deposit | Transaction consisting of depositing cash in an account |  | ingreso en efectivo | insättning |  |
| SA.215 | cash withdrawal | Transaction consisting of withdrawing cash from an account |  | retirada de efectivo | utdrag |  |
| SA.216 | change form of payment | To change how the credit card charges are paid. I.e immediate, at the end of the month, in installments, etc. |  | cambio forma de pago | ändra betalningsmetod |  |
| SA.217 | charge | In card statements, name used for any transaction that increases the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as purchases or ATM withdrawals |  | cargo | avgift |  |
| SA.218 | charge-back direct debit | To instruct the bank to reject a direct debit charge |  | devolver recibo | återbetalning av autogiro |  |
| SA.219 | check | A written order instructing a financial institution to pay immediately on demand a specified amount of money from the check writer's account to the person named on the check or to the check bearer |  | cheque | check |  |
| SA.220 | claim | To dispute a charge |  | reclamación | reklamera; bestrida en avgift/transaktion |  |
| SA221 | correction | An annulation of a fee, charge or other transaction as result of error or customer complaint |  | retrocesión | korrektion |  |
| SA.222 | credit | In card statements, term used for any transaction that reduces the balance owed by the cardholder to the bank, such as return of purchases or payments made by the cardholder |  | abono | kredit |  |
| SA.223 | credit card | A card (see cards) that provides or may provide some credit to the cardholder, allowing him/her to use the card without immediate charge to his/her account |  | tarjeta de crédito | kreditkort |  |
| SA.224 | crypto calculator | A physical device or, in some banks, a phone app, used to generates security keys - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize transactions |  | criptocalculadora | säkerhetsdosa |  |
| SA.225 | date of transaction | The accounting date of a transaction |  | fecha operación | transaktionsdatum |  |
| SA.226 | debit card | A bank card (see cards) that does not provide any credit to the cardholder. Charges are immediatelly charged to cardholder's account |  | tarjeta de débito | kontokort |  |
| SA.227 | direct debit | A periodic charge from an authorized entity to an account - used to pay recurrent expenses such as electricity and phone bills |  | recibo; recibo domiciliado | direktbetalning |  |
| SA.228 | dividend payment (shares) | Transaction where the customer receives the dividend paid by the issuer of equity securities |  | abono dividendo (acciones) | ränteutdelning |  |
| SA.229 | fee, bank fee | Other costs or fees charged by the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder (not directly related to borrowing money) |  | comisión | avgift |  |
| SA.230 | global position | Global menu showing a summary of user's positions |  | posición global | översikt |  |
| SA.231 | interest | Financial cost of using money borrowed from the bank (or other issuer) to the account or cardholder |  | intereses | ränta |  |
| SA.232 | interest charge (for a loan) | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank the interest owed for a loan |  | cargo intereses préstamo | ränteavgift |  |
| SA.233 | interest payment | Transaction where the customer receives the interest of a deposit or a debt security |  | abono intereses | ränteutdelning |  |
| SA.234 | key received by SMS | Key received by SMS - a security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  | clave recibida por SMS | kod via SMS |  |
| SA.235 | loan amount | Transaction where the bank provides to the customer the amount of a loan |  | abono préstamo | lånebelopp |  |
| SA.236 | loan payment, loan repayment | Transaction where the customer pays to the bank totally or partially the principal ammount of a loan |  | cargo préstamo | amortering |  |
| SA.237 | order duplicate of card | Option available in most banking applications to order the replacement of a card |  | pedir duplicado de la tarjeta | beställ duplikat av kort |  |
| SA.238 | own account interest | Transaction where the bank pays or charges to the customer the interest owed as result of positive or negative balance in a bank account |  | intereses propia cuenta; liquidación propia cuenta | utdelning |  |
| SA.239 | payroll transfer, payroll | A bank transfer used to pay payrolls |  | transferencia nómina; nómina | lönesedel; lönespecifikation |  |
| SA.240 | periodic transfer, standing transfer | A bank transfer repeated at regular intervals (e.g. monthly) |  | transferencia periódica | stående överföring |  |
| SA.241 | postpone direct debit | Operation consisting or requesting the bank to postpone the charge of a direct debit, usually paying an interest |  | aplazar recibos | skjuta upp autogiro |  |
| SA.242 | recipient | In bank transfers, the person or entity being the final recipient of the money |  | beneficiario | mottagare |  |
| SA.243 | recover PIN | To recover or configure a credit card PIN (the secret number to be used in ATM and sometimes in purchases) |  | recuperar PIN | återställa PIN |  |
| SA.244 | request check book | To order a check book from the bank |  | solicitar talonario de cheques | begära en checkbok |  |
| SA.245 | request foreign currency | Action of ordering foreign currency notes or coins from a bank |  | solicitar moneda extranjera | begära utländsk valuta |  |
| SA.246 | security keys card | A security mechanism used by some banks to authorize operations |  | tarjeta de claves | säkerhetsnycklar/säkerhetsnyckelkort |  |
| SA.247 | SEPA transfer | Single Euro Payments Area - a bank transfer system for transfers in Euro, widely used in Europe and regulated by the European Central Bank |  | transferencia SEPA | SEPA överföring |  |
| SA.248 | signature, security key | A second key or password, typically used for authorizing operations |  | firma | säkerhetsnyckel |  |
| SA.249 | term deposit | A financial instrument, usually issued by a bank, that entitles the holder to receive the payment of a principal and interest acording to an established calendar |  | depósito a plazo | terminsdeposition |  |
| SA.250 | transactions | Each individual operation noted in an account |  | movimientos | transaktioner |  |
| SA.251 | transfer, wire transfer, electronic transfer, bank transfer | A method of electronic funds transfer from one person or entity bank account to another |  | transferencia | banköverföring; överföring |  |
| SA.252 | transfer currency | currency in which a transfer from/to a mobile device is to be carried out |  | divisa de la transferencia; moneda de la transferencia | överföringsvaluta |  |
| SA.253 | value date | The effective date of a transaction, the date used for interest calculations |  | fecha valor | valutadatum |  |
| SA.254 | withholding tax | In interest or dividends paid to the customer, a part of the payment that is withheld by the tax authorities. It is usually considered an advance payment in customer yearly tax return |  | retención fiscal; retención IRPF | källskatt |  |

### 7.7.3 ePayment

This clause covers ePayment terms when performed in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 38a to 38e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 38a: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device | салдо | stanje računa |  |  |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device | информация за сметката | informacije o računu |  |  |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device | вид сметка | vrsta računa |  |  |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device | плащане; добавяне на пари | dodati novac |  |  |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device | електронен подпис | elektronički potpis |  |  |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device | дигитален портфейл | novčanik |  |  |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | плащам онлайн | platiti online |  |  |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device | преименувам сметка | dodati/promijeniti ime računa |  |  |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device | откривам сметка | otvoriti račun |  |  |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device | плащане | plaćanje |  |  |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device | финансова информация | financijske informacije |  |  |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device | движение | povijest plaćanja |  |  |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device | начин на плащане | način plaćanja |  |  |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device | произход на средствата | izvor plaćanja |  |  |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device | статус на плащане | status plaćanja |  |  |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device | получавам плащане | primiti novac |  |  |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device | връщам пари | vratiti novac |  |  |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device | искам пари | zahtijevati novac |  |  |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device | транзакция | transakcija |  |  |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device | превод | prijenos |  |  |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device | комисионна | naknada |  |  |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device | превеждаме суми | poslati novac |  |  |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device | тегля пари в брой | podignuti novac |  |  |  |

Table 38b: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device | rekeningsaldo | balance |  | équilibre du compte |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device | rekeninggegevens | account info |  | information sur le compte |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device | type rekening | account type |  | type de compte |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device | geld storten | add money |  | ajouter de l'argent |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device | elektronische handtekening | electronic signature |  | signature électronique |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device | elektronische portemonnee | wallet |  | porte-monnaie élactronique |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | elektronisch betalen | pay online |  | payer en ligne |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device | rekeningnaam wijzigen | name/rename an account |  | dénommer un compte |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device | een rekening openen | open an account |  | ouvrir un compte |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device | betaling | payment |  | paiement |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device | betaalgegevens | financial infos |  | informations financières |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device | betalingsgeschiedenis | activity |  | activité |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device | betaalmethode | payment method |  | mode de paiement |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device | oorsprong van betaling; herkomst van betaling | payment origin |  | origine du paiement |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device | status van betaling | payment status |  | statut du paiement |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device | betaling ontvangen | receive money |  | recevoir de l'argent |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device | geld terugstorten | refund money |  | rembourser |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device | verzoek om betaling | request money |  | demander de l'argent |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device | transactie | transaction |  | transactions |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device | overschrijving | transfer |  | transfert |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device | transfervergoeding | fee |  | commission de transfert |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device | geld overmaken | send money |  | transférer de l'argent |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device | geld opnemen | withdraw money |  | retrait (en liquide) |  |

Table 38c: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device | Guthaben; Kontostand | υπόλοιπα | számlaegyenleg | saldo del conto |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device | Kontoinformationen | πληροφορίες λογαριασμού; στοιχεία λογαριασμού | információ a számlájáról | informazioni conto |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device | Kontotyp | είδος λογαριασμού | fióktípus | tipologia conto |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device | Geld einzahlen; einen Betrag einzahlen | προσθήκη χρημάτων | rendelkezésre álló összeg | versamento |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device | elektronische Unterschrift | ηλεκτρονική υπογραφή | digitális aláírás | firma elettronica |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device | E-Börse | πορτοφόλι; ψηφιακό πορτοφόλι | e-pénztárca | portafoglio elettronico |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | bargeldlos zahlen/bezahlen; elektronisch zahlen/bezahlen | online πληρωμή; πληρωμή μέσω Internet | fizet | pagamento online |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device | ein Konto benennen/umbenennen | ονομασία λογαριασμού | adjon nevet a számlájának nevezze el a számláját | modifica nome del conto |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device | ein Konto eröffnen | άνοιγμα λογαριασμού | regisztráció | aprire un conto |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device | Zahlung | πληρωμή | kifizetés | pagamento |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device | Zahlungsdaten | οικονομικά στοιχεία | kifizetési részletek | dettagli del pagamento |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device | Aktivitäten | ιστορικό | fizetési előzmények | attività; cronologia |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device | Bezahlmethode; Zahlungsmethode | τρόπος πληρωμής | fizetés módja | metodo di pagamento |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device | Zahlungsquelle | προέλευση πληρωμής | finanszírozási forrás | origine del pagamento |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device | Zahlungsstatus | κατάσταση πληρωμής | fizetés státusza | status del pagamento |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device | (eine) Zahlung erhalten | παραλαβή χρημάτων | pénz fogadás | ricevere denaro; ricevere pagamenti |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device | Geld zurückerstatten; einen Betrag zurückerstatten | επιστροφή χρημάτων | pénz visszafizetése | rimborso |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device | Geld anfordern; einen Betrag anfordern | αίτημα λήψης χρημάτων | pénz igénylése | richiedere denaro; richiesta di denaro |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device | Transaktion | συναλλαγή | tranzakció | transazione |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device | Abbuchungen und Einzahlungen; Überweisungen | μεταφορά | átutalás | trasferimento |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device | Gebühr; Überweisungsgebühr | κόστος; χρέωση; χρέωση συναλλαγής | átutalás díja | commissioni |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device | Geld senden; Geld überweisen; einen Betrag senden; einen Betrag überweisen | μεταφορά χρημάτων | pénz küldése | inviare denaro; invio di denaro |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device | Geld abbuchen; einen Betrag abbuchen | ανάληψη μετρητών | pénz átutalása | ritirare |  |

Table 38d: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device | saldo | saldo | saldo | sold curent |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device | kontoinformasjon | informacje o koncie/rachunku | informação de conta | informații cont |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device | kontotype | typ konta | tipo de conta | tip de cont |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device | legge til penger | wpłacić pieniądze | adicionar dinheiro | adăugare bani |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device | elektronisk signatur | podpis elektroniczny | assinatura electrónica | semnătură electronică |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device | lommebok | cyfrowy portfel | carteira electrónica | portofel |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | betale på nettet | płacić przez internet | pagamento online | plată online |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device | bytt kontonavn | nadać/zmienić nazwę rachunku/konta | alterar o nome de conta | numește/redenumește un cont |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device | åpne en konto | otworzyć rachunek; założyć konto | abrir uma conta | deschidere cont |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device | betaling | płatność | pagamento | plată |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device | betalingsdetaljer | szczegóły płatności | detalhes de pagamento | detalii plăți |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device | betalingshistorikk | aktywność; historia płatności | movimentos; extrato bancário | istoric plăți |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device | betalingsmetod | metoda płatności | método de pagamento | modalitate de plată |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device | betalingskilde | źródło płatności | origem do pagamento | proveniență plată |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device | transaksjonsstatus; overføringsstatus | status płatności | estatuto do pagamento | status plată; stare tranzacție |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device | motta penger | otrzymać pieniądze | receber dinheiro | primire bani |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device | refundere penger | zwrócić pieniądze | reembolsar dinheiro | restituire bani; returnare bani |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device | be om penger | żądać zapłaty | pedir dinheiro | solicitare bani; solicitare plată |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device | transaksjon | transakcja | transação | tranzacție |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device | overføre | przelew | transferência | transfer |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device | gebyr; avgift | opłata | taxa | comision; taxă |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device | sende penger | przesłać pieniądze | enviar dinheiro | trimitere bani |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device | ta ut penger | wypłacić pieniądze | levantar dinheiro | retragere bani |  |

Table 38e: Bank and buy terms: ePayment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.255 | account balance | Current balance on an account as checked using a mobile device |  | saldo | saldo |  |
| SA.256 | account information | Information associated with an account used for accessing a financial service from a mobile device |  | información de la cuenta | kontoinformation |  |
| SA.257 | account type | Type of account associated with the access to a financial service from a mobile device |  | tipo de cuenta | kontotyp; typ av konto |  |
| SA.258 | deposit amount | Depositing an amount of money onto an account, using a mobile device |  | añadir dinero | lägg till pengar |  |
| SA.259 | electronic signature | Electronic signature used to validate login and transaction requests from a mobile device |  | firma electrónica | elektronisk signatur |  |
| SA.260 | electronic wallet | Financial service or application accessed from a mobile device |  | monedero electónico | plånbok |  |
| SA.261 | make (electronic) payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  | pagar en internet | betala online |  |
| SA.262 | name/rename an account | Name or change the name attributed to an account from a mobile device |  | cambiar el nombre de la cuenta | byta namn på konto |  |
| SA.263 | open an account | Activity of opening an account required for accessing a financial service to be accessed from a mobile device |  | crear una cuenta; abrir una cuenta | skapa ett konto |  |
| SA.264 | payment | Amount of money (to be) transferred or received, using a mobile device |  | pago | belopp |  |
| SA.265 | payment details | Details associated with a payment made, received, or checked using a mobile device |  | detalle del pago | detaljer; transaktionsinformation; transaktionsdetaljer |  |
| SA.266 | payment history | History of payments made or received using a mobile device |  | actividad; histórico | aktivitet |  |
| SA.267 | payment method | Method of making a payment using a mobile device |  | método de pago | betalningsmetod |  |
| SA.268 | payment origin | Origin of a payment received or checked on a mobile device |  | origen del pago | avsändare |  |
| SA.269 | payment status | Status of a payment, checked using a mobile device |  | estado del pago | betalningsstatus |  |
| SA.270 | receive payment | Activity or receiving a payment from a mobile device |  | recibir dinero | ta emot pengar |  |
| SA.271 | refund amount | Activity of refunding an amount of money (e.g. to a customer), using a mobile device |  | devolver dinero | återbetala pengar |  |
| SA.272 | request payment | Activity of requesting a payment (e.g. from another user) using a mobile device |  | solicitar dinero | betalningsförfrågan |  |
| SA.273 | transaction | Financial transaction made using a mobile device |  | operación; transacción | transaktion |  |
| SA.274 | transfer | Process of transferring an amount of money using a mobile device |  | transferencia | överföring |  |
| SA.275 | transfer fee | Fee due for making a transfer from a mobile device |  | comisión | avgift |  |
| SA.276 | transfer money | Activity of transferring an amount of money from a mobile device |  | enviar dinero | skicka pengar; överföra pengar |  |
| SA.277 | withdraw amount | Withdrawing an amount of money from an account, using a mobile device |  | retirar dinero | ta ut pengar |  |

### 7.7.4 eCommerce

The present clause addresses the terminology related to eCommerce, when used in a mobile context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 39a to 39e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 39a: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device | задавам въпрос (за офертата/продукта) | postaviti pitanje |  |  |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level | автоматична оферта | automatsko povišenje ponude |  |  |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | оферта | ponuda |  |  |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device | купувам продукт | kupiti (artikal) |  |  |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | анулирам поръчка | poništiti (narudžbu) |  |  |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device | категория | kategorija (proizvoda) |  |  |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device | завършване на поръчката | završiti postupak narudžbe |  |  |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device | създавам фактура | kreirati račun |  |  |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | правя плащане | provesti plaćanje |  |  |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device | управлявям фактури | upravljati računima |  |  |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | допълнителна информация за поръчката | detalji narudžbe |  |  |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device | доставка и опаковка | poštarina i pakiranje |  |  |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | оттеглям (оферта) | povući (ponudu) |  |  |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device | връщам продукт | vratiti (artikal) |  |  |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device | търся продукт | tražiti (proizvod) |  |  |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device | избирам продукт | odabrati proizvod |  |  |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device | продавам (продукт) | prodavati (artikal) |  |  |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device | изпращам (продукт) | isporuka |  |  |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | начини на доставка | uvjeti isporuke |  |  |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | куриер | dostavljačka služba |  |  |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | цени за доставка | troškovi dostave; troškovi isporuke |  |  |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | етикет за доставка | otpremnica |  |  |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered | проследяване (на продукт) | praćenje (artikla) |  |  |  |

Table 39b: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device | een vraag over een product/bestelling stellen | ask a question |  | poser une question (sur l'offre/le produit) |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level | automatisch bod | auto-bid |  | offre automatique |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | (een) bod | a bid |  | une offre |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device | (een product) kopen | to buy (an item) |  | acheter (un produit) |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | een bestelling annuleren | cancel (an order) |  | annuler (un ordre) |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device | categorie | category |  | catégorie |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device | verder naar bestelling | checkout |  | le contrôle |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device | een factuur aanmaken | create an invoice |  | rédiger une facture |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | een betaling doen | make payment |  | faire le paiement |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device | beheren van facturen | manage invoices |  | gérer les factures |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | bestelgegevens | order details |  | détails de l'ordre |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device | verzendkosten | postage and packaging |  | port et emballage |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | een bod intrekken | retract (a bid) |  | retirer (une offre) |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device | (een product) retourneren; (een product) terugsturen | return (an item) |  | renvoyer (un produit) |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device | (een product) zoeken | search (for a product) |  | rechercher un produit |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device | (een product) selecteren; (een product) kiezen | select product |  | sélectionner un produit |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device | (een product) verkopen | to sell (an item) |  | vendre (un produit) |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device | verzenden | to ship (an item) |  | expédier (un produit) |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | verzendopties | shipping/delivery alternatives/options |  | possibilités d'expédition |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | koerier; bezorger | shipping carrier |  | transporteur |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | transportkosten | shipping costs |  | coûts d'expédition |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | verzendlabel; verzendetiket | shipping label |  | etiquette d'expédition |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered | verzending traceren; verzending volgen | to track (an item) |  | suivre (un produit) |  |

Table 39c: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device | eine Frage (zu einem Produkt/zu einer Bestellung) stellen | ρωτήστε | kérdezek az eladótól | fare una domanda |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level | automatische Angebote; automatisches Bieten | αυτόματη προσφορά | automatikus licitálás | offerta automatica |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Angebot | προσφορά | licitálás | offerta |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device | (ein Produkt) kaufen | αγοράζω (ένα προϊόν); αγορά προϊόντος | veszek | acquistare (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | eine Bestellung stornieren | ακύρωση αγοράς; ακύρωση παραγγελίας | megrendelés törlése | cancellare (un ordine) |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device | (Produkt-) Kategorie | κατηγορία | kategória | categoria |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device | zur Kasse gehen | πληρωμή | megrendelések | procedi all'acquisto |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device | eine Rechnung erstellen | έκδοση τιμολογίου; δημιουργήστε ένα τιμολόγιο | számla kiállítása | richiedi fattura |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | eine Zahlung vornehmen | πραγματοποιώ πληρωμή; πραγματοποίηση πληρωμής | fizetés | procedi al pagamento |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device | Rechnungen bearbeiten | διαχείρηση τιμολογίου | számlák | gestione fatture |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Details der Bestellung | λεπτομέρειες παραγγελίας | rendelés összegzése | dettagli ordine |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device | Versand; Versandkosten | αποστολή και συσκευασία | szállítási költség | spedizione e imballaggio |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | ein Angebot zurückziehen | απόσυρση (προσφοράς) | ajánlat visszavonása | ritirare (un'offerta) |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device | (ein Produkt) zurückgeben | επιστροφή (προϊόντος) | visszaküldés | restituire (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device | (ein Produkt) suchen | αναζητήστε προϊόντα | keresés | cerca (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device | (ein Produkt) auswählen | επιλογή προϊόντος | kiválaszt | seleziona prodotto |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device | (ein Produkt) verkaufen | πώληση; πώληση αγαθού; πουλάω | eladás | vendere (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device | absenden | στέλνω; αποστολή προϊόντος | kiszállítás | spedire (un prodotto) |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Lieferalternativen | αποστολή; μεταφορά/ επιλογές παράδοσης/ επιλογές | szállítási módok | opzioni di spedizione |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Versanddienstleister | μεταφορική; εταιρεία μεταφοράς | futárszolgálat | corriere della spedizione |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Lieferkosten | έξοδα αποστολής | szállítási költség | costi di spedizione |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | Versandetikett | ετικέτα αποστολής | kézbesítési okirat | etichetta di spedizione |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered | (eine Sendung) nachverfolgen | εντοπισμός (προϊόντος) | termék nyomon követése | tracciare (un prodotto) |  |

Table 39d: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device | still et spørsmål | zadać pytanie | fazer uma pergunta | a pune o întrebare |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level | autobud | automatyczna licytacja | licitar automaticamente | licitare automatizată |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | et bud | oferta | oferta | a licita |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device | å kjøpe | kupić (produkt) | comprar um artigo | a cumpăra (un produs/un articol) |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | avbryt bestilling; avbestille | anulować (zamówienie) | cancelar (pedido) | anulare (comandă) |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device | kategori | kategoria (produktu) | categoria | categorie |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device | gå till kassen | złożyć zamówienie; przejść do kasy | finalizar a compra | checkout; finalizare comandă |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device | lage en faktura | wystawiać fakturę | criar uma fatura | a emite o factură |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device | utføre betaling | dokonać płatności | fazer pagamento | a face o plată |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device | hantere fakturaer | zarządzać fakturami | gerir faturas | a gestiona facturi |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | bestillingsdetaljer | szczegóły zamówienia | detalhes do pedido | detalii comandă |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device | porto og pakking | wysyłka; koszty wysyłki | portes de envio e embalagem | cheltuieli de expediere; cost transport |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | slette bud | wycofać (ofertę) | retirar (uma licitação) | a retrage o licitație |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device | returnere (en vare) | zwrócić (produkt) | devolver (um artigo) | returnare (produs/articol) |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device | søk (for et produkt) | szukać (produktu); wyszukiwać (produkt) | pesquisar; procurar (um produto) | căutare (produs) |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device | velg produkt | wybierać produkt | seleccionar produto | selectare produs |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device | å selge (et produkt) | sprzedawać (produkt) | vender (um artigo) | a vinde un (produs/articol) |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device | å leverere (et produkt) | wysyłać (produkt) | enviar (um artigo) | a expedia; a trimite (un produs/un articol) |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | fraktalternativ | opcje wysyłki/dostawy | opções de envio | opțiuni și alternative de expediere și livrare |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | transportør | przewoźnik; firma kurierska | empresa transportadora | operator transport |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | frakt kostnad | koszty wysyłki | despesas de envio | cost transport; cost expediere |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device | forsendelsesetikett | etykieta wysyłkowa | etiqueta de envio | etichetă expediere |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered | å spore (et produkt); pakkesporing | śledzić (przesyłkę) | rastreamento (de um artigo) | a urmări |  |

Table 39e: Bank and buy terms: eCommerce

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.278 | ask a question (about an offer/product) | A feature allowing the user to ask questions related to a product from a mobile device |  | hacer una pregunta (sobre un producto) | ställ en fråga |  |
| SA.279 | auto-bid | Feature where the system will automatically raise a bid, as required by the circumstances, up to a defined level |  | puja automática | automatiskt bud |  |
| SA.280 | bid | Bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | oferta; puja | ett bud |  |
| SA.281 | buy (product) | Activity of buying a product from a mobile device |  | comprar (un producto) | köpa (ett objekt) |  |
| SA.282 | cancel (an order) | Activity of cancelling an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | cancelar un pedido | avbryt (en beställning) |  |
| SA.283 | category (of product) | Category of products offered for purchase (inter alia) from a mobile device |  | categoría (de producto) | kategori |  |
| SA.284 | check out products | Activity of completing the selection of products and proceeding to the next steps in acquiring the products, using a mobile device |  | confirmar pedido | se varukorg; se checkout; betala; beställa |  |
| SA.285 | create invoice | Activity of providing or requesting an invoice for a transaction, using a mobile device |  | solicitar factura | skapa en faktura |  |
| SA.286 | make payment | Activity of making a payment from a mobile device |  | hacer; realizar (el pago) | betala |  |
| SA.287 | manage invoices | Activity of managing (e.g. listing) invoices for previous transactions, using a mobile device |  | gestionar facturas | hantera fakturor |  |
| SA.288 | order details | Details of an order for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | detalles del pedido | beställningsdetaljer |  |
| SA.289 | postage and packaging | Costs associated with sending a product to the buyer, as indicated on a mobile device |  | gastos de envío; gastos de envío y embalaje | fraktkostnader |  |
| SA.290 | retract (a bid) | Activity of retracting a bid for an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | retirar (una oferta) | dra tillbaka (ett bud) |  |
| SA.291 | return (a product) | Activity of rturning a product previously purchased, using a mobile device |  | devolver (un producto) | returnera (ett objekt) |  |
| SA.292 | search (for a product) | Activity of searching for a product from a mobile device |  | buscar (un producto) | söka (efter en produkt) |  |
| SA.293 | select product | Activity of selecting a product on a mobile device |  | seleccionar producto; elegir producto | välj produkt |  |
| SA.294 | sell (product) | Activity of selling a product from a mobile device |  | vender (un producto) | sälja (ett objekt) |  |
| SA.295 | shipping | Activity of making a product available to the buyer, using a mobile device |  | enviar (un producto) | frakta (ett objekt) |  |
| SA.296 | shipping alternatives | Delivery and cost options for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | métodos de envío | frakt/leverans alternativ/valmöjligheter |  |
| SA.297 | shipping carrier | Carrier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | transportista; agencia de transporte | fraktbäraren |  |
| SA.298 | shipping costs | Costs for shipping an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | gastos de envío | fraktkostnad |  |
| SA.299 | shipping label | Identifier for the shipping of an item (to be) purchased, using a mobile device |  | etiqueta de envío | fraktetikett/transportetikett |  |
| SA.300 | tracking | Tracking (on a mobile device) the progress of a product being delivered |  | seguir (un envío) | spåra (ett objekt) |  |

### 7.7.5 Investment services

This clause covers terms related to investment services, when performed in a mobile context of use.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 40a to 40e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 40a: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund | инвестирам във взаимни фондове | kupiti udjele investicijskih fondova |  |  |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device | закупувам акции | kupiti udjele |  |  |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device | проверявям взаимен фонд | provjeriti investicijske fondove |  |  |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device | проверявям акции | provjeriti udjele |  |  |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares | инвестиционни фондове; взаимни фондове | investicijski fondovi |  |  |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income | пенсионен план; пенсионен фонд | mirovinski fondovi |  |  |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device | продавам акции от взаимни фондове | prodati udjele fondova |  |  |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device | продавам акции | prodati udjele |  |  |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings | акции | vrijednosni papiri |  |  |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations | прехвърляне на взаимни фондове | prenijeti udjele fondova |  |  |  |

Table 40b: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund | (beleggings)fondsen kopen | buy (mutual) funds |  | acheter des liquidités |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device | aandelen kopen | buy shares |  | acheter des actions |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device | (beleggings)fondsen controleren | check (mutual) funds |  | vérifier les liquidités |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device | aandelen controleren | check shares |  | contrôler/vérifier les actions |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares | beleggingsfondsen | investment funds; mutual funds |  | fonds d'investissement |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income | pensioenplan; pensioenfonds | pension plan; pension funds |  | plan de retraite; fonds de pension |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device | beleggingsfondsen verkopen | sell (mutual) funds |  | vendre des liquidités |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device | aandelen verkopen | sell shares |  | vendre des actions |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings | aandelen | stocks; shares; equity securities |  | actions |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations | beleggingsfondsen overdragen | transfer mutual funds |  | transfert de fonds |  |

Table 40c: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund | Fonds/Invenstmentfonds kaufen | αγορά αμοιβαίων κεφαλαίων | befektetési alapok vétele | comprare fondi di investimento |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device | Aktien kaufen | αγορά μετοχών | részvények vétele | comprare azioni |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device | Fonds/Fondkurse anzeigen/überprüfen | έλεγχος (αμοιβαίων) μετοχών; ελέγξτε τα (αμοιβαία) κεφάλαια | befektetési alapok megtekintése | controllare fondi di investimento |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device | Aktien/Aktienkurse anzeigen/überprüfen | έλεγχος μετοχών; ελέγξχτε τις μετοχές | részvények megtekintése | controllare azioni |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares | Investmentfonds | επενδυτικά κεφάλαια; αμοιβαία κεφάλαια | befektetési alapok | fondi |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income | Altersvorsorge; Rentenfonds | πρόγραμμα σύνταξης | nyugdíjalap | piano pensionistico |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device | Fonds/Invenstmentfonds verkaufen | πώληση κεφαλαίων | befektetési alapok eladása | vendere fondi di investimento |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device | Aktien verkaufen | πώληση μετοχών |  | vendere azioni |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings | Wertpapiere | αποθέματα | részvények; értékpapírok | azioni |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations | Investmentfonds transferieren | μεταφορά αμοιβαίων κεφαλαίων | befektetési alapok átutalása | trasferire fondi |  |

Table 40d: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund | kjøpe fonder; kjøpe verdipapirfonder | kupować fundusze inwestycyjne | comprar fundos (mútuos) | a cumpăra fonduri (mutuale) |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device | kjøpe aksjer | kupować akcje | comprar ações | a cumpăra acțiuni |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device | sjekke fondkurser; sjekke fonder | sprawdzać notowania funduszy inwestycyjnych | verificar fundos mútuos | a verifica fonduri (mutuale) |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device | sjekke aksjekurser; sjekke aksjer | sprawdzać ceny akcji | verificar ações | a verifica acțiuni |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares | fond | fundusze inwestycyjne | fundos de investimento; fundos mútuos | fonduri de investiție; fonduri mutuale |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income | pensjonsfond | plan emerytalny | plano de reforma; fundos de pensões | plan de pensie; fonduri de pensie |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device | selge fond | sprzedawać fundusze inwestycyjne | vender fundos mútuos | vânzare fonduri (mutuale) |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device | selge akjser | sprzedawać akcje | vender ações | vânzare fonduri (mutuale) |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings | akjser | akcje | ações; títulos de participação | stocuri; acțiuni; titluri de valoare |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations | bytte fond; overføring av fond | przekazywać fundusze inwestycyjne | transferir fundos mútuos | transfer fonduri mutuale |  |

Table 40e: Bank and buy terms: Investment services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.301 | buy (mutual) funds | Refers to the action of purchasing shares of an investment fund |  | comprar; suscribir fondos de inversión | köpa fonder |  |
| SA.302 | buy shares | Buy shares using a mobile device |  | comprar acciones | köpa aktier |  |
| SA.303 | check (mutual) funds | Check (mutual) funds (current rate) using a mobile device |  | ver cotización de fondos de inversión | kontrollera/kolla fonder |  |
| SA.304 | check shares | Check shares (current rate) using a mobile device |  | ver cotización de acciones | kontrollera/kolla aktier |  |
| SA.305 | investment funds, mutual funds | A professionally managed investment instrument that pools money from many investors to purchase securities or other assets. Investment fund equity is normally divided in fund shares |  | fondos de inversión | investeringsfond; fond |  |
| SA.306 | pension plan; pension funds | Plan, fund, or scheme intended to provide retirement income |  | plan de pensiones | pensionsplan; pensionsfond |  |
| SA.307 | sell (mutual) funds | Sell (mutual) funds using a mobile device |  | vender; reembolsar fondos de inversión | sälja fonder |  |
| SA.308 | sell shares | Sell shares using a mobile device |  | vender acciones | sälja aktier |  |
| SA.309 | stocks; shares; equity securities | A security that represents a share in the equity interest in an entity such as the capital stock of a company. It gives the owner the right to receive dividends and usually political rights (vote) in issuer assembly meetings |  | acciones | aktier; värdepapper |  |
| SA.310 | transfer mutual funds | Refers to the action of selling shares of one fund and buying shares of another in a combined operation, usually with some tax benefits over doing that in two separate operations |  | traspasar fondos | överföra fonder |  |

## 7.8 eHealth services

### 7.8.1 Overview

This clause covers eHealth services, when performed or accessed in a mobile context of use.

Topics covered include:

* Monitoring services (Clause 7.8.2);
* Diagnosis and treatment (Clause 7.8.3); and
* Fitness (Clause 7.8.4).

### 7.8.2 Monitoring services

The present clause covers the terminology of the monitoring service aspects related to eHealth services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 41a to 41e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 41a: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level | следя нивото на кръвната захар | pratiti razinu glukoze u krvi |  |  |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure | следя кръвното налягяне | pratiti krvni tlak |  |  |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate | следя сърдечния ритъм | pratiti puls |  |  |  |

Table 41b: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level | bloedglucose meten | monitor blood glucose level |  | surveiller le taux de glycémie |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure | bloeddruk meten | monitor blood pressure |  | surveiller la pression sanguine |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate | hartslag meten | monitor heart rate |  | surveiller le rythme cardiaque |  |

Table 41c: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level | Glukose-Wert überwachen | έλεγχος επιπέδου γλυκόζης στο αίμα | vércukorszint mérés | monitoraggio del livello di glucosio nel sangue |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure | Blutdruck überwachen | έλεγχος αρτηριακής πίεσης | vérnyomás mérés | monitoraggio della pressione del sangue |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate | Herzfrequenz überwachen | έλεγχος καρδιακού ρυθμού | pulzusszám mérés | monitoraggio del battito cardiaco |  |

Table 41d: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level | blodsukkermåling; mål blodsukker | monitorować poziom glukozy we krwi | medir os níveis de oxigénio no sangue | monitorizare nivel de glucoză in sânge |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure | blodtrykksmåling | monitorować ciśnienie krwi | medir a pressão arterial | monitorizare tensiune |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate | pulsmåling; mål puls | monitorować tętno | medir o ritmo cardíaco | monitorizare sănătate cardiacă |  |

Table 41e: *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.311 | monitor blood glucose level | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood glucose level |  | vigilar el nivel de glucosa en sangre | övervaka/kontrollera/mäta blodsockernivån |  |
| SA.312 | monitor blood pressure | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's blood pressure |  | vigilar la tensión sanguínea | övervaka/kontrollera/mäta blodtrycket |  |
| SA.313 | monitor heart rate | Function of a mobile device for monitoring the user's heart rate |  | vigilar el ritmo cardiaco | övervaka/kontrollera/mäta pulsen |  |

### 7.8.3 Diagnosis and treatment

The present clause covers the terminology of the diagnosis and treatment aspects related to eHealth services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 42a to 42e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 42a: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have | алергични реакции | alergije i reakcije |  |  |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | моля за обратно обаждане | zatražiti povratni poziv |  |  |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device | искам да си запиша час | zatražiti kontakt |  |  |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device | кръвна група | krvna grupa |  |  |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance | повиквам ленейка | pozvati hitnu pomoć |  |  |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver | болногледач | njegovatelj |  |  |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | сменям час за преглед | promijeniti termin |  |  |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | потвърждавам час | potvrditi vrijeme |  |  |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation | дефибрилатор | defibrilator |  |  |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device | показвам здравни данни | prikazati zdravstvene informacije |  |  |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver | контакт за спешни случаи | kontakt u slučaju nužde |  |  |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device | спешно SOS повикване | hitni SOS |  |  |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device | вписвам личен номер (ЕГН) | unijeti (broj osobnog ili zdravstvenog osiguranja) |  |  |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time | откриване на падане | detekcija pada |  |  |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital | (заведете ме) в най-близката болница | (odvedi me u) najbližu bolnicu |  |  |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device | височина | visina |  |  |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare | откриване на липса на движение | detekcija izostanka kretnji kroz [vremenski period] |  |  |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | давам час за преглед | zakazati termin |  |  |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have | здравни състояния | medicinska stanja |  |  |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device | медицински идентификатор | medicinska identifikacijska isprava |  |  |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device | медицински бележки | medicinske bilješke |  |  |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require | лечения | lijekovi |  |  |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor | даряване на органи | darivatelj organa |  |  |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication | напомняне за взимане на медкамент | podsjetnik na uzimanje lijekova |  |  |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device | подновявам абонамент | obnoviti pretplatu |  |  |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device | моля за услуга за улеснен достъп | zatražiti uslugu pristupačnosti |  |  |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device | избирам център за грижи, медицинска сестра и/или лекар | odabrati centar za skrb, bolničara i/ili liječnika |  |  |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | създавам напомняне за предстоящ час за преглед | postaviti podsjetnik na zakazani termin |  |  |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device | показвам европейска здравноосигурителна карта (ЕЗОК) | pregledati zdravstvenu/(europsku zdravstvenu) iskaznicu |  |  |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device | тегло | težina |  |  |  |

Table 42b: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment *e*Health services: Monitoring services

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have | allergieën | allergies and reactions |  | réactions allergiques |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | vragen om teruggebeld te worden | ask for call back |  | demander un rappel |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device | om contact vragen | ask for contact |  | solliciter un rendez-vous |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device | bloedgroep | blood type |  | groupe sanguin |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance | een ambulance bellen; een ziekenwagen bellen | call an ambulance |  | appeler une ambulance |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver | verzorger; voogd | caregiver |  | personnel soignant |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | afspraak wijzigen | change appointment |  | changer un rendez-vous |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | tijd bevestigen | confirm time |  | confirmer le temps |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation | defibrillator | defibrillator |  | défibrillateur |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device | medische gegevens weergeven; gezondheidsgegevens weergeven | display health data |  | afficher les données de santé |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver | noodcontact | emergency contact; ICE |  | contact d'urgence |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device | noodoproep SOS | emergency SOS |  | SOS d'urgence |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device | invullen (zorgverzekerings)nummer; invullen (ziektenkostenverzekerings)nummer | enter (personal or health insurance) number |  | entrer les numéro (de l'assurance personnelle ou de santé) |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time | valdetectie | fall detection |  | détection de chute |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital | weg naar het dichtstbijzijnde ziekenhuis tonen | (take me to) nearest hospital |  | (conduisez moi à) l'hopital le plus proche |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device | lengte | height |  | taille |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare | geen beweging herkend; bewegingsdetectie | no movement for [time parameter] |  | détection d'absence de mouvement |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | een afspraak maken | make appointment |  | donner un rendez-vous |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have | medische conditie | medical conditions |  | etats de santé |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device | medische identificatie(nummer) | Medical ID |  | identifiant médical |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device | medische notities; medische aantekeningen | medical notes |  | notes médicales |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require | medicijnen | medications |  | traitements |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor | orgaandonor | organ donor |  | don d'organe |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication | herinnering om medicijnen in te nemen | reminder to take medication |  | rappels pour prendre un médicament |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device | herhaalrecept; een recept vernieuwen | renew subscription |  | renouveler l'adhésion |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device | verzoeken om toegankelijkheidsdienst | request accessibility service |  | demander un service d'accessibilité |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device | kies zorgcentrum, verpleegkundige en/of arts | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor |  | sélectionner le centre de soin, l'infirmière et/ou le médecin |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | afspraakherinnering instellen | set appointment reminder |  | établir un rappel de rendez-vous |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device | Europese ziekteverzekeringskaart laten zien | view healthcare/(European Healthcare ID) card |  | montrer la carte européenne d'assurance maladie (CEAM) |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device | (lichaams)gewicht | weight |  | poids |  |

Table 42c: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have | Allergien | αλλεργίες και αντιδράσεις | allergia | allergie e reazioni |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | um einen Rückruf bitten | ζητήστε να σας καλέσουμε | kérjen visszahívást | chiedere di essere richiamato |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device | um einen Kontakt bitten | ζητήστε κάποιον | vegye fel a kapcsolatot | richiedere contatto |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device | Blutgruppe | ομάδα αίματος | vércsoport | gruppo sanguigno |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance | einen Krankenwage rufen | καλέστε ασθενοφόρο | mentő hívása | chiama ambulanza |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver | Pflegekraft | πάροχος φροντίδας | ápoló | tutore |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | einen vereinbarten Termin ändern | αλλαγή ραντεβου | időpont módosítása | modificare appuntamento |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | Zeit bestätigen | επιβεβαίωση ώρας προκρατημένου ραντεβού | időpont megerősítése | confermare orario |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation | Defibrillator | απινιδωτής | defibrilátor | defibrillatore |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device | Gesundheitsdaten anzeigen | προβολή δεδομένων υγείας | egészségügyi adatok megjelenítése | mostra dati salute |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver | Kontakt/Ansprechpartner für den Notfall | κλήση έκτακτης ανάγκης | vészhelyzet esetén értesítendő személy | contatto d'emergenza |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device | Notruf SOS | έκτακτη ανάγκη | segélyhívás | emergenza SOS |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device | Persönliche/Versichertennummer (Krankenkasse) eingeben | εισαγετε (προσωπικό) αριθμό / εισάγετε Αριθμό (Μητρώου Κοινωνικής Ασφάλισης) | TAJ-szám megadása | inserire numero (personale o di assicurazione sanitaria) |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time | Sturzerkennung | ανίχνευση πτώσης | esésérzékelés | uomo a terra |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital | Weg zum nächsten Krankenhaus anzeigen | μετακίνηση/ μεταφορά στο πλησιέστερο νοσοκομείο | vigyen a legközelebbi kórházba | ospedali più vicini |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device | Körpergröße | ύψος | magasság | altezza |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare | keine Bewegung erkannt | ακινησία για | nem mozog óta | rilevamento dell'assenza  di movimenti |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | einen Termin vereinbaren | κλείνω ραντεβού | időponfoglalás | prendere appuntamento |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have | medizinischer Zustand | ιατρικές συνθήκες | egészségügyi állapot | condizioni mediche |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device | medizinische Kennung | ιατρική ταυτότητα | egészségügyi azonosító | ID medico; identificativo medico |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device | medizinische Notizen | ιατρική γνωμάτευση | orvosi jegyzetek | appunti medici |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require | Medikamente | φάρμακα | gyógyszerek | farmaci |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor | Organspender | δωρητής οργάνων | szervdonor | donatore di organi |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication | Erinnerung zum Einnehmen von Medikamenten | υπενθύμιση φαρμάκων | gyógyszer emlékeztető | promemoria per prendere i medicinali; promemoria sui medicinali |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device | eine Verschreibung erneuern | ανανέωση συνταγής; επανέκδοση συνταγής | bejelentkezés megújítása | rinnova sottoscrizione |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device | einen Dienst für barrierefreien Zugang anfordern | αίτημα πρόσβασης | akadálymentesítés kérelmezése | servizio di richiesta accessibilità |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device | Pflegezentrum, Krankenschwester und/oder Arzt auswählen | επιλογή κέντρου υγείας, νοσοκόμου και/ή γιατρού | egészségház, orvos kiválasztása | selezionare centro di cura, infermeria e/o medico |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | eine Erinnerung an einen Termin einrichten | υπενθύμιση ραντεβου | orvosi időpont emlékeztető | inserire un promemoria per un appuntamento |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device | Krankenversicherungskarte zeigen | προβολή κάρτας υγείας/κάρτας Ευρωπαικής Ασφάλισης Ασθενείας | Európai Egészségügyi Kártya megtekintése | mostra carta d'identità europea della salute |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device | Gewicht | βάρος | súly | peso |  |

Table 42d: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have | allergier og reaksjoner | alergie i reakcje alergiczne | alergias | alergii și reacții |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device | be om oppringning | poprosić o oddzwonienie | pedir para ligar de volta | sună înapoi |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device | kom i kontakt | prosić o kontakt | pedir contato | solicită contact |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device | blodtype | grupa krwi | tipo sanguíneo | grupă de sânge |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance | ringe etter ambulanse | wezwać karetkę; wezwać pogotowie ratunkowe | chamar uma ambulância | sună la salvare/ambulanță |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver | omsorgsgiver | opiekun | cuidador (a) | îngrijitor; însoțitor |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | endre time | przełożyć wizytę | mudar marcação | schimbare programare |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | bekrefte time | potwierdzać godzinę | confirmar a hora | confirmare dată |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation | hjertestarter; defibrillator | defibrylator | desfibrilhador | defibrilator |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device | vis helseopplysninger | wyświetlać dane dotyczące zdrowia | informações médicas | afișare date sănătate |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver | nødkontakt; ICE | kontakt w nagłym przypadku | contacto de emergência | contact în caz de urgență |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device | nødanrop (SOS) | alarmowe SOS | alerta SOS | SOS urgență |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device | skriv inn (personnummer); skriv inn (fødselsnummer) | wprowadzać numer ubezpieczenia zdrowotnego | introduzir número (de seguro de saúde) | introdu număr (personal sau al asigurării de sănătate) |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time | fallregistrering | wykrywanie upadku | deteção de queda | detectare cădere/căzătură |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital | nærmeste sykehus | pokazać drogę do najbliższego szpitala | (ir) hospital mais próximo | către cel mai apropiat spital |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device | høyde | wzrost | altura | înălțime |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare | bevegelsesvarsler; detektering av mangel på bevegelse | wykrywanie braku ruchu | nenhum movimento por | nicio mișcare detectată |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | bestille legetime | umówić wizytę | marcar uma consulta | adaugă programare |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have | medisinske tilstander | choroby; schorzenia | condições médicas | afecțiuni medicale |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device | helsetrygdkort | identyfikator pacjenta | Identificação médica | ID medical |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device | pasientjournal | notatki medyczne | anotações médicas | notițe medicale |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require | medisiner; medisinliste | leki | medicamentos | medicamente/pastile; tratament; medicație |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor | organdonor | dawca narządów | dador de órgãos | donator de organe |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication | påminnelse om å ta medisiner | przypomnienie o zażyciu leków | lembrete para tomar medicação | alarmă medicamente/pastile; memento medicație |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device | fornye resept | odnowić receptę | renovar subscrição | a reînnoi abonamentul |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device | be om tilgjengelighetstjeneste | prosić o usługę ułatwień dostępu | pedir serviço de acessibilidade | cerere serviciu accesibilitate |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device | velg behandlingssted | wybierać ośrodek opieki, pielęgniarkę i/lub lekarza | seleccionar centro de saúde, enfermeira (o)/ médico (a) | selectare centru de ingrijie/clinică; asistentă și/sau doctor |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device | opprett avtalepåminnelse | ustawiać przypomnienie o wizycie | lembrete de marcação de consulta | alarmă/memento programare |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device | vis (Europeisk) helsetrygdkort | wyświetlać EKUZ (Europejska Karta Ubezpieczenia Zdrowotnego) | ver cartão de saúde/(Cartão Europeu de Identificação de Cuidados de Saúde) | prezentare card sănătate (cardul european de sănătate) |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device | vekt | waga | peso | greutate |  |

Table 42e: *e*Health services: Diagnosis and treatment

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.314 | allergies and reactions | Indication of any allergies and reactions the user of the mobile device may have |  | alergias; reacciones alérgicas | allergier och reaktioner |  |
| SA.315 | ask for call back | Activity of asking for a call back (e.g. from a doctor or care centre) using a mobile device |  | solicitar devolución de la llamada | be om uppringning |  |
| SA.316 | ask for contact | Activity of asking for a contact (e.g. for a medical care unit to contact the patient) using a mobile device |  | solicitar número de contacto | begära kontakt |  |
| SA.317 | blood type | Blook type of the user accessing a health service on a mobile device |  | grupo sanguíneo y RH | blodgrupp |  |
| SA.318 | call ambulance | Request for an ambulance |  | llamar a una ambulancia | ring en ambulans |  |
| SA.319 | caregiver | Indication that the user of the mobile device is a caregiver |  | tutor; cuidador | vårdgivare |  |
| SA.320 | change appointment | Activity of changing a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | cambiar una cita | ändra möte |  |
| SA.321 | confirm time | Activity of confirming the time for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | confirmar hora | konfirmera tid |  |
| SA.322 | defibrillator | Publically-available emergency device used for defibillation |  | desfibrilador | hjärtstartare |  |
| SA.323 | display healthcare data | The provision of essential healthcare data from the user's ID card, or mobile ICT device |  | mostrar datos sanitarios | visa hälsodata |  |
| SA.324 | emergency contact | Emergency contact of the user of the mobile devices is a caregiver |  | contacto de emergencia | nödkontakt |  |
| SA.325 | Emergency SOS | Emergency service accessible from a mobile device |  | SOS (emergencia) | akut SOS |  |
| SA.326 | enter (personal or health insurance) number | Activity of entering the user's (personal or health insurance) number using a mobile device |  | introducir número del seguro médico | ange (person- eller försäkrings) nummer |  |
| SA.327 | fall detection | A feature used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time |  | detección de caídas | falldetektering |  |
| SA.328 | guidance to nearest hospital | Provision of navigation guidance through the mobile ICT device, assisting the user to reach the nearest hospital |  | ir al hospital más próximo | (ta mej till) närmaste sjukhus |  |
| SA.329 | height | Indication of the height of the user of the mobile device |  | estatura | längd |  |
| SA.330 | lack of movement detection (same functionality as "man down") | A feature originally used by guards and inspection staff, triggering an alarm due to the lack of movement for a pre-set time, that is also useful in healthcare |  | detección de falta de movimiento | ingen rörelse för [tidsparameter] |  |
| SA.331 | make appointment | Activity of making a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | pedir una cita | boka tid; boka möte |  |
| SA.332 | medical conditions | Indication of any medical conditions the user of the mobile device may have |  | condiciones médicas | medicinska tillstånd |  |
| SA.333 | Medical ID | User's medical ID for a service accessed by a mobile device |  | identificador médico | medicinskt ID |  |
| SA.334 | medical notes | Medical notes reated to the user of the mobile device |  | notas médicas; historial médico | medicinska anteckningar |  |
| SA.335 | medications | Indication of any medications the user of the mobile device may require |  | medicación | mediciner; läkemedel |  |
| SA.336 | organ donor | Indication that the user of the mobile device is an organ donor |  | donante de órganos | organ donator |  |
| SA.337 | reminders to take medication | Function of a mobile device for reminding the user to take medication |  | recordar tomar medicación | påminnelse om att ta medicin/läkemedel |  |
| SA.338 | renew subscription | Activity of renewing a subscription for medicine through a mobile device |  | renovar suscripción | förnya recept |  |
| SA.339 | request accessibility service | Activity of requesting an accessibility service (e.g. TTS or relay service) (e.g. for making a medical appointment) using a mobile device |  | solicitar servicio de accesibilidad | begära tillgänglighetstjänst |  |
| SA.340 | select care centre, nurse and/or doctor | Activity of selecting a care centre, nurse and/or doctong using a mobile device |  | elegir centro médico/ enfermera/médico | välj vårdcentral, sjuksköterska och/eller läkare |  |
| SA.341 | set appointment reminder | Activity of setting a reminder for a (medical) appointment using a mobile device |  | establecer recordatorio de cita | ställ in påminnelse om möte |  |
| SA.342 | (show) EHIC (European Healthcare Identity Card) | Display the user's European Healthcare Identity Card information in the mobile ICT device |  | mostrar tarjeta sanitaria europea | visa (EU/sjukförsäkrings)kort |  |
| SA.343 | weight | Indication of the body weight of the user of the mobile device |  | peso | vikt |  |

### 7.8.4 Fitness

The present clause covers the terminology of fitness aspects related to e-Health services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 43a to 43e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 43a: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device | дейност | vježbanje |  |  |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | вид дейност | vrsta vježbe; vrsta aktivnosti |  |  |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device | анализ | analiza |  |  |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) | аудио инструкции | glasovne napomene |  |  |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) | аудио статистика | glasovne statistike |  |  |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device | предизвикателство | izazov |  |  |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) | коучинг | treniranje |  |  |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device | персонализиран план | prilagođeni plan |  |  |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters | управление на устройствата | upravljanje uređajem |  |  |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device | физическо състояние | razina kondicije |  |  |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device | цел | cilj |  |  |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device | сърдечен ритъм | frekvencija otkucaja srca; puls |  |  |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device | важен етап | ključni cilj; postignuće |  |  |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities | известия | obavijesti |  |  |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | състезание | utrka |  |  |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities | напомняния | podsjetnici |  |  |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device | група за бягане | trkačka grupa |  |  |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device | програма за бягане | plan trčanja |  |  |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device | статистика | statistika |  |  |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | проследяване | praćenje |  |  |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | режим на проследяване | način praćenja |  |  |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device | тренировъчен план | plan treninga |  |  |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device | вид трениране | vrsta treninga |  |  |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device | тренировка | vježba |  |  |  |

Table 43b: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device | activiteit | activity |  | activité |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | type activiteit | activity type |  | type d'activité |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device | analyse | analysis |  | analyse |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) | audio coaching | audio cues |  | signaux audio |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) | audio statistieken | statistics by audio feedback |  | statistiques audio |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device | uitdaging; challenge | challenge |  | défi/enjeu |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) | coachen | coaching |  | tutorat/ coaching |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device | persoonlijk plan | customised plan |  | plan personnalisé |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters | apparaat beheer | device management |  | gestion des équipements |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device | conditieniveau | fitness status |  | état de forme (physique) |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device | doel | goal |  | but |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device | hartslag | heart rate |  | rythme cardiaque |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device | mijlpaal | mile stone |  | étape clé |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities | meldingen | notifications |  | notifications |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | wedstrijd | race |  | course |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities | herinneringen | reminders |  | rappels |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device | hardloopgroep | running group |  | groupe de coureurs |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device | hardloopschema | running plan |  | plan de course |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device | (training)statistieken | statistic |  | statistique |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | volgen; tracking | tracking |  | suivi |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | trackingmodus; volgmodus | tracking mode |  | mode de suivi |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device | trainingsplan | training plan |  | plan d'entrainement |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device | trainingstype | training type |  | type d'entrainement |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device | workout; trainingssessie | workout |  | entrainement |  |

Table 43c: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device | Aktivität | δραστηριότητα | tevékenység | attività |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | Aktivitätstyp, Art der Aktivität | τύπος δραστηριότητας | edzéstípus | tipologia attività |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device | Erkenntnisse; Leistungsfortschritt | ανάλυση | statisztika | analisi |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) | Audio Coaching; Audio-Feedback | ηχητική ένδειξη; ακουστικές ενδείξεις | hangjelzés | segnali audio |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) | Sprachhinweise | στατιστικές μέσω ανατροφοδότησης ήχου | statisztikák hang visszajelzéssel | statistiche audio |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device | Herausforderung | πρόκληση | kihívás | sfida |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) | Coaching | προπόνηση | edzés | istruttore; coaching |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device | individuelle Trainings | εξατομικευμένο πρόγραμμα | személyre szabott | piano personalizzato |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters | Geräteverwaltung | διαχείριση συσκευής | eszközhasználat | gestione dispositivi |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device | Fitnessstand | φυσική κατάσταση | fitneszmutató | fitness status; stato di forma fisica |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device | Ziel; Tagesziel | στόχος | cél | obiettivo |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device | Herzfrequenz | καρδιακός ρυθμός | pulzusszám | frequenza cardiaca |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device | Meilenstein | ορόσημο | edzési mérföldkövek | milestone |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities | Benachrichtigungen | ειδοποιήσεις | értesítések | notifiche |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | Lauf; Wettkampf | αγώνας | verseny | competizione |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities | Erinnerungen | υπενθυμίσεις | emlékeztetők | promemoria |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device | Laufgruppe | ομάδα τρεξίματος | futó csoport; futó közösség | gruppo di corsa |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device | Laufplan | πρόγραμμα σε εξέλιξη | futási terv | piano di corsa |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device | Statistiken; Trainingsstatistiken | εκτίμηση; στατιστικά | statisztika | statistiche; statistiche di allenamento |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | tracken; Tracking | παρακολούθηση | nyomon követés | tracciare |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | Trackingmodus | λειτουργία παρακολούθησης | nyomon követő mód | modalità tracciamento |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device | Trainingsplan | πρόγραμμα γυμναστικής; πρόγραμμα άσκησης | edzésterv | piano di allenamento |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device | Training; Trainingskategorie | είδος άσκησης | edzés típusok | tipologia di allenamento |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device | Training; Trainingseinheit; Workout | άσκηση | edzés | allenamento |  |

Table 43d: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device | aktivitet | aktywność | actividade | activitate |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | aktivitetstype | rodzaj/typ aktywności | tipo de actividade | tip de activitate |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device | analyse | analiza | análise | analiză |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) | lydledetråder | sygnały dźwiękowe | dicas de voz | repere audio |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) | talemelding med statistikk | statystyki audio | estatísticas por feedback áudio | statistici via feedback audio |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device | utfordring | wyzwanie | desafio | provocare |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) | coaching; motivasjon | coaching | treino | coaching; antrenament |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device | tilpasset treningsprogram | indywidualny plan treningowy | plano personalizado | plan customizat |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters | administrere enhet | zarządzanie urządzeniem | gestão de dispositivo | gestionare dispozitive |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device | treningsstatus | poziom sprawności (fizycznej) | condição física | status fitness |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device | mål; treningsmål | cel | objetivo | scop; obiectiv |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device | puls; hjerterytme | tętno | ritmo cardíaco | sănătate cardiacă |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device | milepæle | kamień milowy | etapa | punct de referință; progres; etapă |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities | varsler | powiadomienia | notificações | notificări |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device | løp | wyścig | corrida | cursă; întrecere |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities | påminnelser | przypomnienia | alertas; notificações | mementouri |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device | løpegruppe | grupa biegowa | grupo de corrida | grup de alergat |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device | løperutt | plan biegowy | programa de corridas | plan de alergare |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device | statistikk | statystyki | estatística | statistică |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | spore | śledzenie | monitorização | urmărire |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device | sporemodus | tryb śledzenia | rastreio | mod urmărire |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device | treningsplan | plan treningowy | plano de treino | plan de antrenament |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device | treningstype | typ treningu | tipo de treino | tip de antrenament |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device | treningsøkt | trening | exercício | antrenament |  |

Table 43e: *e*-Health services: Fitness

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.344 | activity | (Training) activity to be logged on a mobile device |  | actividad | aktivitet |  |
| SA.345 | activity type | Type of fitness activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | tipo de actividad | aktivitetstyp |  |
| SA.346 | analysis | Analysis of training progress registered and displayed on a mobile device |  | ánálisis | analys |  |
| SA.347 | audio cues | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio cues to the user (e.g. motivational inputs) |  | consignas vocales | ljudsignal |  |
| SA.348 | audio statistics | Functionality of a mobile device for providing audio statistics (e.g. kilometers run so far) |  | estadísticas por audio | statistik genom ljudåterkoppling |  |
| SA.349 | challenge | Fitness challenge registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | reto | utmaning |  |
| SA.350 | coaching | Functionality of a mobile device for guiding the user of a mobile device during fitness activities (coaching) |  | coaching | coachning; vägleda |  |
| SA.351 | customised plan | Customised training plan of the user of a mobile device |  | plan/tabla a medida | anpassad plan |  |
| SA.352 | device management | Functionality of a mobile device for managing device parameters |  | gestión del dispositivo | enhetshantering |  |
| SA.353 | fitness status | Status of the fitness of the user of a mobile device |  | forma física; estado de forma fIsca | konditionsstatus |  |
| SA.354 | goal | Training goal of the user of a mobile device |  | objetivo | mål |  |
| SA.355 | heart rate | The user's heart rate registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | ritmo cardiaco | hjärtpuls; puls |  |
| SA.356 | mile stone | Training milestone registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | hito | milstolpe |  |
| SA.357 | notifications | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying notifications related to fitness activities |  | avisos | avisering |  |
| SA.358 | race | Competitive running activity registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | carrera | lopp; tävling |  |
| SA.359 | reminders | Functionality of a mobile device for displaying reminders for fitness activities |  | recordatorios | påminnelser |  |
| SA.360 | running group | Group of individuals running together on a regular basis, the activities of which are registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | grupo de corredores | löpargrupp |  |
| SA.361 | running plan | Running plan of the user of a mobile device |  | plan de carrera | löpupplägg |  |
| SA.362 | statistic | Display of training statistics of the user of a mobile device |  | estadísticas | statistik |  |
| SA.363 | tracking | Tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  | tracking; registro de actividades | spårning |  |
| SA.364 | tracking mode | Mode of tracking of fitness activities on a mobile device |  | modo de tracking/registro | spårningsläge |  |
| SA.365 | training plan | Training plan of the user of a mobile device |  | plan de entrenamiento; tabla de ejercicios | träningsupplägg/träningsplan |  |
| SA.366 | training type | Type of registered or displayed on a mobile device |  | tipo de entrenamiento | träningstyp |  |
| SA.367 | workout | Workout session to be registered and displayed on a mobile device |  | entrenamiento | träningspass |  |

## 7.9 Travel planning

The present clause covers the terminology related to travel planning services.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 44a to 44e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 44a: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire | наемам кола | unajmiti automobil |  |  |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket | резервирам полет | rezervirati let |  |  |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) | резервирам хотел | rezervirati hotelsku sobu |  |  |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers | номер на резервация | broj rezervacije |  |  |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available | бизнес; бизнес класа | poslovni razred |  |  |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket | класа | razred; tarifni razred |  |  |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person | автомобили под наем; коли под наем | najam automobila; rent-a-car |  |  |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane | чекиран багаж | predana prtljaga |  |  |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed | потвърден | potvrđeno |  |  |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets | електронен билет | elektronska karta; e-karta |  |  |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist | икономична класа | ekonomski razred |  |  |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights | първа класа | prvi razred |  |  |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service | полети | letovi |  |  |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger | ръчен багаж | ručna prtljaga |  |  |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service | отсечка | segment |  |  |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service | нискотарифни | niskotarifni |  |  |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges | включен багаж | dopuštena prtljaga |  |  |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service | храни; закуски | obroci |  |  |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) | полет с много отсечки | više segmenata |  |  |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities | еднопосочно | jedan smjer |  |  |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops | само директни | samo izravni |  |  |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated | отворен | otvorena rezervacija (datum, vrijeme) |  |  |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket | обслужва се от | operater je |  |  |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued | пътник | putnik |  |  |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip | двупосочно | povratak |  |  |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine | търся полети | pretražiti letove |  |  |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks | такси за услуги | naknada za uslugu |  |  |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time | списък за чакащи | na čekanju |  |  |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user | спирка; прекачване | zaustavljanje |  |  |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops | прекачване | zaustavljanje |  |  |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format | номер на билет | broj karte |  |  |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information | разписание | red letenja |  |  |  |

Table 44b: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire | auto boeken | book car |  | louer une voiture |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket | vlucht boeken | book flight |  | réserver un vol |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) | hotel boeken | book hotel; make hotel room reservation |  | réserver un hotel |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers | boekingscode; reserveringscode | booking code; reservation number |  | code de réservation |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available | Business Class | Business class |  | classe affaire |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket | serviceklasse | cabin; service class |  | cabine |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person | autoverhuur | car hire/rental |  | louer une voiture |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane | ingecheckte bagage | checked/check-in luggage |  | bagage contrôlé |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed | bevestigd | confirmed |  | confirmé |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets | e-ticket | e-ticket |  | billet électronique |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist | economy class; toeristenklasse | Economy class |  | économique |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights | first class; eerste klasse | First class |  | première classe |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service | vluchten | flights |  | vols |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger | handbagage | hand luggage; carry-on luggage |  | bagage à main |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service | segment | leg |  | segment; étape |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service | low cost (luchtvaart)maatschappij | low cost |  | bas cout/low cost |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges | toegestane bagage | luggage allowance |  | franchise bagages |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service | maaltijden | meals |  | repas; collation |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) | meerdere bestemmingen | multi-stop; multi-city; multiple destinations; multiple journeys; open jaw |  | destinations multiples |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities | enkele reis | one way |  | aller simple |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops | alleen rechtstreeks; alleen directe vluchten | only direct |  | seulement direct |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated | open | open (date, time) |  | ouverture (date, heure) |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket | uitgevoerd door | operated by |  | opéré par |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued | passagier | passenger |  | passager |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip | heen en terugvlucht; retourvlucht | return |  | aller-retour |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine | zoek vluchten | search flights |  | rechercher les vols |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks | servicekosten | service charges |  | charges pour le service |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time | standby | standby; stand by |  | liste d'attente |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user | tussenstop | stop |  | escale; étape |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops | tussenstop | stopover |  | escale |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format | ticketnummer | ticket number |  | numéro du billet |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information | dienstregeling; tijdschema | timetable |  | horaires |  |

Table 44c: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire | ein Auto buchen | κράτηση αυτοκινήτου | autókölcsönzés | prenotare un'auto |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket | einen Flug buchen | κράτηση πτήσης | repülőjegyek | prenotare un volo |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) | ein Hotel buchen | κράτηση ξενοδοχείου; κράτηση δωματίου | szállás | prenotare un hotel |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers | Reservierungscode | αριθμός κράτησης | foglalási kód | codice di prenotazione |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available | Business Class | business class | üzleti osztály | business class |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket | Klasse | καμπίνα; θέση στην καμπίνα | szervízosztály | carrozza; vagone |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person | Autovermietung | ενοικίαση αυτοκινήτου | autókölcsönzés | noleggio auto |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane | Aufgegebenes Gepäck | αποσκευές | feladott poggyász | bagaglio controllato |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed | bestätigt | επιβεβαίωση | sikeres foglalás | confermato |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets | E-ticket | e-ticket; ηλεκτρονικό εισιτήριο | elektronikus jegy | e-ticket; biglietto elettronico |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist | Economy Class | οικονομική θέση; οικονομική; Economy | turistaosztály | economy; classe economica |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights | Erste Klasse | πρώτη θέση | első osztály | prima classe |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service | Flüge | πτήσεις | repülőjáratok | voli |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger | Handgepäck | χειραποσκευή | kézipoggyász | bagaglio a mano |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service | Segment | σκέλος | szakasz | tratta |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service | Billigfluggesellschaft | low cost; χαμηλού κόστους | fapados járat | low cost |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges | Freigepäck | επιτρεπόμενες αποσκευές | megengedett poggyász | franchigia bagaglio |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service | Malzeiten | γεύματα | étkezések | pasti |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) | mehrere Strecken | πολλαπλοί προορισμοί; πολλαπλές πτήσεις | több várost érintő | destinazioni multiple |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities | einfache Strecke | απλή μετάβαση | egyirányú | solo andata |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops | nur direkt | μόνο απευθείας πτήσεις | csak közvetlen járatok | solo voli diretti |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated | offen | ανοιχτό εισιτήριο | rugalmas | apertura (data, oraro) |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket | durchgeführt von | πραγματοποιείται από | légitársaság | operato da |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued | Passagier | επιβάτης | utas | passeggero |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip | Hin- und Rückflug | επιστροφή | visszaút | ritorno |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine | nach Flügen suchen | αναζήτηση πτήσεων | járatkeresés | cerca voli |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks | Servicegebühren | χρέωση υπηρεσιών | szolgáltatási díjak | spese di servizio |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time | Standby | κράτηση σε αναμονή | készenléti állapot | stand-by |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user | Zwischenstopp | στάση | megálló | scalo |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops | Zwischenstopp | ενδιάμεση στάση | repülés megszakítással | scalo |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format | Ticketnummer | αριθμός εισιτηρίου | jegy száma | numero di biglietto |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information | Flugplan | πρόγραμμα δρομολογίων | menetrend | orario |  |

Table 44d: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire | bestille bil | rezerwować samochód; wynajmować auto | reservar um automóvel | rezervare mașină |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket | bestille flygning | rezerwować lot | reservar um voo | rezervare zbor |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) | bestille hotell | rezerwować hotel | reservar hotel; fazer reserva de quarto de hotel | rezervare (o camera de) hotel |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers | reservasjonsnummer | numer/kod rezerwacji | código de reserva; número de reserva | cod de rezervare; număr de rezervare |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available | busniness klasse | klasa biznes | classe executiva | clasa Business |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket | flyklass | klasa | cabine | cabină; clasă (servicii) |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person | leiebil | wynajem samochodu | aluguer de carros | închiriere mașină |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane | innsjekket bagasje | bagaż rejestrowany | bagagem despachada | bagaj cală |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed | bekreftet | potwierdzony | confirmado | confirmat |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets | e-billett | bilet elektroniczny | e-ticket; bilhete eletrónico | e-ticket; bilet online |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist | økonomiklasse | klasa ekonomiczna | classe económica | clasa Economy; clasa Economic |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights | førsteklasse | pierwsza klasa | primeira classe | clasa întâi; clasă Premium |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service | flyreiser | loty | voos | zboruri |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger | håndbagasje | bagaż podręczny | bagagem de mão | bagaj de mână |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service | leg; bein | odcinek/etap | paragem/escala | segment (de zbor) |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service | lavpris | tani; niskokosztowy | baixo custo; low cost | low cost; ieftin |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges | tillatt vekt for innsjekket bagasje | limit bagażu | permissão de bagagem | bagaje permise; bagaje acceptate |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service | måltider | posiłki | refeições | mese |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) | flere destinasjoner; open jaw-reise | wiele celów; podróż z wieloma zatrzymaniami | múltiplas paragens; múltiplas cidades; múltiplos destinos; open-jaw | destinații multiple |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities | enveisbillett; en vei | w jedną stronę | só ida | doar dus |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops | kun direkteflyvninger | tylko bezpośredni | voo direto | doar direct |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated | åpen (dato, tid) | otwarty | bilhete em aberto | deschis (dată, oră) |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket | drives av | obsługiwany przez | operado por | operat de |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued | passasjer | pasażer | passageiro/a | pasager |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip | retur | w obie strony; powrotny | volta | întors |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine | søk flyvninger | szukać lotów | pesquisar voos | căutare zboruri |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks | serviceavgifter; servicegebyr | opłaty za usługi | taxas de serviço | tarif servicii |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time | standby (billett); siste minutt | stand-by; lista oczekujących | reserva; reserva de viajem | în așteptare |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user | stopp | przystanek | paragem | stop; escală |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops | mellomlanding | przerwa w podróży | escala | escală |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format | billettnummer | numer biletu | número de bilhete | număr bilet |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information | rutetabell | rozkład lotów | horário | program (zboruri) |  |

Table 44e: Travel planning

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.368 | book car | Action of booking a car hire |  | reservar coche | hyra bil; boka hyrbil |  |
| SA.369 | book flight | Action of booking an airline ticket |  | reservar vuelo | boka flygbiljett |  |
| SA.370 | book hotel | Action of booking a room for staying in a hotel (through a mobile device) |  | reservar hotel | boka hotell; boka rum; boka hotellrum |  |
| SA.371 | booking code, reservation code | An alphanumerical code that uniquely identifies an airline service reservation. A reservation number may be generated before confirmation and payment, and thus issuing the ticket and may typically include multiple segments and passengers |  | código de reserva | bokningskod; reservationsnummer |  |
| SA.372 | Business class | Improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. In European flights business class is usually the best class available |  | business; clase business | businessklass |  |
| SA.373 | cabin | Term used to refer to the service class and place in in the cabin of an air transportation ticket |  | clase | kabin |  |
| SA.374 | car hire (rental) | A service consisting of the provision of an automobile for a well-defined time to a person |  | alquiler de coche | hyrbil |  |
| SA.375 | checked luggage | Piece or pieces of luggage that are given to the airline by the passenger at the check-in counter for transportation in the cargo vault of the airplane |  | equipaje facturado | incheckad bagage |  |
| SA.376 | confirmed | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where an specific flight, date and time are allocated to the passenger and generally (but not always) guaranteed |  | confirmado | konfirmerad |  |
| SA.377 | e-ticket | Variant of an airline ticket that does not require a paper document to be valid. Currently most of the tickets are e-tickets |  | billete electrónico | e-biljett; elektronisk biljett |  |
| SA.378 | Economy | Typically, a lower-cost and -service class. Flexibility mat be limited but other versions exist |  | turista; clase turista | ekonomiklass |  |
| SA.379 | First class | Further improved service class with more expensive tickets, better food and service and better seats that are usually located in the front part of the cabin. Usually only available in inter-continental or overseas flights |  | primera; primera clase | första klass |  |
| SA.380 | flights | In the context of air transportation, the term is used to refer to each segment in an air transportation service |  | vuelos | flyg |  |
| SA.381 | hand luggage | Luggage that may be carried into the cabin by the passenger |  | equipaje de mano | handbagage |  |
| SA.382 | leg | Each individual segment in an air transportation ticket or service |  | segmento | etapp |  |
| SA.383 | low cost | A type of airline characterized for providing cheap tickets usually at the expense of reduced service |  | low cost; bajo coste | lågprisflygbolag |  |
| SA.384 | luggage allowance | Luggage allowance in weight or number of pieces that a given ticket provides for transportation without additional charges |  | franquicia de equipaje | bagagetilldelning |  |
| SA.385 | meals | On board food service |  | comidas | måltider |  |
| SA.386 | multiple destinations | A more sophisticated airline service or ticket providing transportation in sequence between more than two cities. It may or may not start and end at the same point, and may content segments for which the user uses another kind of transportation (the service or ticket is named "open jaw" in this case) |  | varios vuelos; varios destinos; múltiples destinos; múltiples trayectos | multi-city |  |
| SA.387 | one way | Airline service or ticket providing only transportation in one way between two cities |  | sólo ida; Ida | enkel resa |  |
| SA.388 | only direct | Restriction in airline search engines that restricts results to flights without stops |  | solo vuelos directos | endast direktflyg |  |
| SA.389 | open (date, time) | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no specific flight, date and time are allocated |  | abierto | öppen (datum, tid) |  |
| SA.390 | operated by | Refers to the name of the airline operating a segment of an air transportation service. It may or not be the airline which has issued the ticket |  | operado por | flygbolag |  |
| SA.391 | passenger | Each individual person for who an air transportation ticket is issued |  | pasajero | passagerare |  |
| SA.392 | return | Airline service or ticket providing transportation between two cities in both directions. Also know as round-trip |  | Ida y vuelta | tur och retur |  |
| SA.393 | search flights | Action of searching for possible flight combinations to match a query using an specialized search engine |  | buscar vuelos | söka flyg |  |
| SA.394 | service charges | Additional expenses incurred due to services not included in the ticket, such an luggage transportation, meals and drinks |  | cargos por servicios | serviceavgifter |  |
| SA.395 | standby, stand by | Status of an air transport reservation or ticket where no confirmed booking is provided but the passenger is placed on a waiting list for a given flight, date and time |  | lista de espera | standby; reservlista |  |
| SA.396 | stop | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stop when the stop last less than 24 h. Stops are normally consequence of airline technical or commercial reasons and not requested by the user |  | escala; escala técnica | stopp; mellanlandning |  |
| SA.397 | stopover | Refers to intermediate stops between initial and destination points. The airlines use the term stopover when the stop is on passenger request and/or last more than 24h. Stopovers usually increase the cost of a ticket over simple stops |  | parada | (längre) mellanlandning |  |
| SA.398 | ticket number | A numerical identifier of an airline ticket. Usually following an international standardized format |  | número de billete | biljettnummer |  |
| SA.399 | timetable | In the air transportation business, it refers to the catalogue of routes, times and flights provided. It also refers to the printed booklet or web page listing such information |  | horario | tidtabell |  |

## 7.10 Navigation

The present clause addresses the terminology of navigation services in a mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 45a to 45e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 45a: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided | внимание пътна злополука | prometno upozorenje |  |  |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps | добавяне на липсващо място | dodati mjesto koje nedostaje |  |  |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout | на кръговото движение | na kružnom toku |  |  |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy | регулирам компаса | kalibrirati kompas |  |  |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions | компас | kompas |  |  |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass | точност на компаса | točnost kompasa |  |  |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) | внимание задръстване | upozorenje na prometnu gužvu |  |  |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) | зона на задръстване | prometna gužva |  |  |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto | продължавам | nastaviti na |  |  |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle | велосипед | vožnja biciklom |  |  |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left | местонаправлението ще бъде отляво/отдясно | odredište će se nalaziti na desnoj/lijevoj strani |  |  |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile | шофирам | voziti |  |  |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application | изследвам | istražiti |  |  |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route | най-бърз маршрут | najbrža ruta |  |  |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application | отивам на | krenite |  |  |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions | старт | početak |  |  |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south | поемете на изток/запад/север/юг | krenuti na istok/zapad/sjever/jug |  |  |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance | след xxx метра | za xxx metara |  |  |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left | придържам се вдясно/вляво | držati se desne/lijeve strane |  |  |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views | слоеве | slojevi |  |  |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application | споделяне на местоположение | dijeljenje lokacije |  |  |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes | подробности за картата | pojedinosti karte |  |  |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications | тип карта: автоматично | vrsta karte: zadano |  |  |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications | тип карта: сателит | vrsta karte: satelit |  |  |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications | тип карта: терен | vrsta karte: teren |  |  |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto | вливам се | priključiti se na |  |  |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling | офлайн карти | offline karte |  |  |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application | търсете | upit |  |  |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) | регулиран достъп по пътя | kontrolirani pristup cesti |  |  |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions | зона с ограничен трафик | područje s ograničenim pristupom |  |  |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area | трафик близо до мен | provjeriti stanje promet u području |  |  |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left | завивам леко надясно/наляво | blago desno/lijevo |  |  |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow | стъпки | koraci |  |  |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit | взимам първия/втория изход | izaći na prvi/drugi izlaz |  |  |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls | за този маршрут има такси; платен път | ova ruta ima cestarine |  |  |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route | съвети и похвати | savjeti |  |  |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... | към | prema... |  |  |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car | трафик | promet |  |  |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation | обществен транспорт | javni prijevoz |  |  |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left | завивам на дясно/на ляво | skrenuti desno/lijevo |  |  |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi | само Wi-Fi | samo Wi-Fi |  |  |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places | вашият принос | vaši doprinosi; tvoji doprinosi |  |  |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight | местонаправлението ви наближава | odredište je na vidiku |  |  |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application | вашите места | vaša mjesta; tvoja mjesta |  |  |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application | хронология | vaša vremenska traka; tvoja vremenska traka |  |  |  |

Table 45b: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided | verkeersincident waarschuwing | traffic incident warning |  | attention incident de trafic |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps | ontbrekende plaats toevoegen | add a missing place |  | ajouter un lieu manquant |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout | op de rotonde | at the roundabout |  | au prochain rond-point |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy | kompas kalibreren | calibrate the compass |  | calibrer la boussole |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions | kompas | compass |  | boussole |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass | nauwkeurigheid van het kompas | compass accuracy |  | précision de la boussole |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) | file melding; file waarschuwing | congestion warning |  | attention bouchon (embouteillage) |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) | file zone | congestion zone |  | zone de bouchon/zone d'embouteillage |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto | rij verder op | continue onto... |  | continuer... |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle | met de fiets | cycling |  | vélo/bicyclette |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left | uw bestemming bevindt zich aan de rechterkant/linkerkant | destination will be at right/left |  | la destination sera sur la droite/la gauche |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile | met de auto | driving |  | conduire |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application | ontdekken | explore |  | explorer |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route | snelste route | fastest route |  | trajet le plus rapide |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application | ga naar | Get to |  | aller à |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions | begin met rijden; start met rijden | go; start driving |  | allez/c'est parti!; démarrer |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south | ga naar het oosten/westen/noorden/zuiden | head east/west/north/south |  | diriger vers l'est,/l'ouest/lenord/le sud |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance | over xxx meter | in xxx meters |  | dans xxx mètres |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left | hou rechts/links aan | keep right/left |  | tener la droite/la gauche |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views | niveaus | layers |  | couches |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application | locatie delen | location sharing |  | partager la localisation |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes | kaartgegevens | map details |  | détails de la carte |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications | kaarttype: standaard | map type: default |  | type de carte: par défaut |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications | kaarttype: satelliet | map type: satellite |  | type de carte: par satellite |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications | kaarttype: terrein | map type: terrain |  | type de carte: plan |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto | voeg in (op de) | merge onto |  | fusionner |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling | offline kaarten | offline maps |  | cartes hors connection |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application | zoeken | query; search |  | recherche |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) | beperkte toegang | regulated road access |  | accèder (accès) à une route à péages |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions | gebied met beperkte toegang | restricted traffic area |  | zone à circulation restreinte |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area | verkeersdrukte op uw route aangeven | see traffic on your area |  | voir le trafic dans votre environnement |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left | draai iets naar rechts/links | slight right/left |  | tourner légèrement à droite/ à gauche |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow | stappen | steps |  | étapes |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit | neem de eerste/tweede afslag | take the first/second exit |  | prendre la première/seconde sortie |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls | deze route bevat tolwegen | this route has tolls |  | route à péages |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route | tips en trucs | tips and tricks |  | trucs et astuces |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... | in de richting van | towards... |  | vers... |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car | verkeer | traffic |  | trafic |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation | openbaar vervoer | public transport; public transportation |  | transport public |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left | sla rechtsaf/linksaf | turn right/left |  | tourner à droite/ à gauche |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi | alleen Wi-Fi | Wi-Fi only |  | Wi-F seulement |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places | uw bijdragen | your contributions |  | vos contributions |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight | uw bestemming is in zicht | your destination is on sight |  | votre destination est en vue |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application | uw plaatsen | your places |  | vos lieux |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application | vorige bestemmingen; locatiegeschiedenis | your timeline |  | votre chronologie |  |

Table 45c: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided | Warnung "Verkehrsunfall voraus" | προειδοποίηση για κυκλοφοριακά συμβάντα | várható forgalmi akadályok (baleset) | avvertimento traffico provocato da un incidente |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps | einen fehlenden Ort hinzufügen | προσθήκη μέρους που λείπει | hiányzó hely hozzáadása | aggiungi un luogo mancante |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout | beim Kreisverkehr | στον κυκλικό κόμβο | a körforgalomnál | alla rotonda |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy | Kompass kalibrieren | βαθμονόμηση πυξίδας | iránytű kalibrálása | calibrare la bussola |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions | Kompass | πυξίδα | iránytű | bussola |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass | Genauigkeit des Kompasses | ακρίβεια πυξίδας | iránytű érzékelőjének pontossága | precisione bussola |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) | Stauwarnung | προειδοποίηση για κυκλοφοριακή συμφόρηση | torlódások elkerülése | avvertimento traffico provocato da ingorgo |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) | Überlastungszone voraus | σημεία με κυκλοφοριακή συμφόρηση | forgalmi torlódás | zona a traffico limitato; ZTL |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto | weiter fahren auf… | συνεχίστε προς… | haladjon tovább | prosegui... |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle | mit Fahrrad | ποδηλασία; με ποδήλατο | kerékpáros | in bicicletta |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left | Ihr/Dein Ziel befindet sich auf der rechten/linken Seite | ο προορισμός σας βρίσκεται στα δεξιά/ στα αριστερά | úti cél jobb/bal oldalon | la tua destinazione si trova sulla destra/sinistra |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile | mit Auto | οδήγηση; με αυτοκίνητο | autós | in auto |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application | erkunden | ανακαλύψτε | helyek felfedezése | esplora |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route | schnellste Route | ταχύτερη διαδρομή | leggyorsabb útvonal | percorso più veloce |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application | Zielerfassung; Weg nach | φτάστε | hajtson | vai |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions | losgehen; losfahren | ξεκινήστε; ξεκινήστε να οδηγείτε | indulás | avvia; inizia |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south | nach Osten/Westen/Norden/Süden fahren | μετακινηθείτε ανατολικά/ δυτικά/ βόρεια/ νότια | haladjon kelet/nyugat/észak/dél felé | procedi in direzione est/ovest/nord/sud |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance | in xxx Metern | σε Χ μέτρα | xxx méter múlva | tra xxx metri |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left | rechts/links halten | μείνετε δεξιά / αριστερά | tartson jobbra/balra | mantieni la destra/sinistra |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views | Ebenen | επίπεδα | rétegek | livelli |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application | Standort teilen | κοινοποίηση τοποθεσίας | tartózkodási hely megosztása | condividi la posizione |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes | Kartenart: Details | λεπτομέρειες χάρτη | részletek | dettagli mappa |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications | Kartenart: voreingestellt | τύπος χάρτη: προεπιλογή | térkép típusa: alapértelmezett | tipo di mappa: predefinita |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications | Kartenart: Satellit | τύπος χάρτη: δορυφόρος | térkép típusa: műhold | tipo di mappa: satellite |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications | Kartenart: Terrain | τύπος χάρτη: έδαφος | térkép típusa: domborzat | tipo di mappa: rilievo |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto | auf … einfahren/auffahren | μπείτε | egyesül | incorpora |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling | Offline-Karten | χάρτες εκτός σύνδεσης | offline térkép | mappe offline |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application | Suche | ερώτηση; αναζήτηση | keresés | cerca |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) | eingeschränkter Zugang; eingeschränkte Zufahrt | καθοδηγούμενη πρόσβαση | szabályozott úthasználat | zona ad accesso limitato |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions | Bereich/Zone mit eingeschränktem Zugang | περιοχή περιορισμένης κυκλοφορίας | korlátozott forgalmú övezet | zona a traffico limitato; ZTL |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area | Verkehrsdichte (sehen) | προβολή κυκλοφορίας σε κοντινά μέρη | forgalom az útvonalon | verifica traffico nella tua zona |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left | halb rechts/links abbigen | ελαφρώς δεξιά/αριστερά | tartson jobbra; balra | svolta leggermente e |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow | Schritte | βήματα | útvonal | step; passaggi |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit | die erste/zweite Ausfahrt nehmen | πάρτε την πρώτη / τη δεύτερη έξοδο | hajtson ki az első/második számú kijáratnál | prendi la prima/seconda uscita |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls | auf dieser Route fallen Mautgebühren an | αυτή η διαδρομή περιλαμβάνει διόδια | fizetős út | il percorso prevede il pagamento di pedaggi |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route | Tipps und Tricks | συμβουλές και κόλπα | tippek és trükkök | suggerimenti utili |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... | in Richtung… | προς… | irányába | verso... |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car | Verkehr | κυκλοφορία | forgalom | traffico |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation | ÖPNV; öffentliche Verkehrsmittel | μέσα μαζικής μεταφοράς; ΜΜΜ; μέσα συγκοινωνίας | tömegközlekedés | trasporto pubblico; trasporti |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left | links/rechts abbiegen | στρίψτε δεξιά/αριστερά | forduljon jobbra; forduljon balra | svolta a destra/sinistra |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi | nur WLAN | μόνο Wi-Fi | csak Wi-fi | solo Wi-Fi |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places | Ihre Beiträge; Deine Beiträge | οι συνεισφορές σας | véleményed | i tuoi contributi |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight | Ihr/Dein Ziel ist in Sichtweite | βλέπετε τον προορισμό σας | közeledsz az úticélod felé | hai raggiunto la destinazione; sei arrivato a destinazione |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application | Ihre Orte; Deine Orte | τα μέρη σας | saját helyek | i tuoi luoghi |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application | frühere Ziele | το χρονολόγιό σας | idővonala | cronologia |  |

Table 45d: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided | trafikkhendelse | ostrzeżenie o wypadku drogowym | aviso de incidente de trânsito | avertizare incident în trafic |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps | legg til et sted som mangler | dodać brakujące miejsce | adicionar um local em falta | adăugare loc lipsă |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout | i rundkjøringen | na rondzie | na rotunda | în sensul giratoriu |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy | kalibrere kompasset | kalibrować kompas | calibrar a bússola | calibrare busolă |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions | kompass | kompas | bússola | busolă |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass | kompassnøyaktighet | dokładność kompasu | precisão da bússola | acuratețe busolă |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) | varsel om trafikkork | ostrzeżenie o korkach | aviso de congestionamento | avertizare ambuteiaj; avertizare trafic blocat |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) | områder med tett trafikk | strefa zagęszczenia | zonas de congestionamento | zonă cu trafic congestionat |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto | fortsett inn på | kontynuować wzdłuż… | continuar... | mergeți către ... |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle | sykling | na rowerze | de bicicleta | biciclete |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left | reisemål på høyre/venstre side | miejsce docelowe znajduje się po prawej / lewej stronie | o destino encontra-se à sua direita/esquerda | destinația este pe partea dreaptă/stângă |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile | kjøring | samochodem | conduzir | condu |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application | utforsk | odkrywać | explorar | caută |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route | raskeste rute | najszybsza trasa | trajeto mais rápido | ruta cea mai rapidă |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application | naviger dit | prowadź do | pesquisar; planear percurso | a ajunge la |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions | start; start kjøring | rozpocząć | ir; inciar | pornire; începe să conduci |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south | dra østover/vestover/nordover/sydover | kierować się na wschód/zachód/północ/południe | siga este/oeste/norte/sul | mergeți către est/vest/nord/sud |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance | om xxx meter | za xxx metrów | em xx metros | în xxx metrii |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left | hold til høyre/venstre | trzymać się prawej/lewej strony | mantenha-se à direita/esquerda | ține dreapta/stânga |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views | kartlag; lager | warstwy | tipo de mapa | straturi |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application | posisjonsdeling | udostępnianie lokalizacji/położenia | partilhar localização | partajare locație |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes | kartdetaljer | szczegóły mapy | adicionar paragem; | detalii hartă |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications | karttype: kart | typ mapy: domyślny | tipo de mapa: predefinido | tip hartă: implicit |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications | karttype: satellitt | typ mapy: satelita | tipo de mapa: satélite | tip hartă: satelit |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications | karttype: terreng | typ mapy: teren | tipo de mapa: terreno | tip hartă: teren |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto | vev in i | wjechać na | convergir | mergi |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling | frakoblede kart | mapy offline | mapas offline | hărți offline |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application | søk | wyszukiwanie | pesquisar | căutare |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) | "regulert vei" notis | obszar o ograniczonym dostępie | aviso de restrições à circulação | acces drumuri cu taxă |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions | begreneset trafikkområde | obszar o ograniczonym ruchu | área de trânsito restrito | zonă cu trafic restricționat |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area | se trafikken i nærheten av deg | sprawdzać natężenie ruchu w okolicy | ver trânsito na sua área | vezi traficul din zona ta |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left | litt till høyre/venstre | lekko w prawo/lewo | curva ligeiramente à direita/esquerda | ușor la dreapta/stânga |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow | trinn | kroki | passos | pași |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit | ta første/andre avkjøring | zjechać pierwszym/drugim zjazdem | siga/vire na 1ª/ 2ª saida | ieși la prima/a doua ieșire |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls | denne ruten krever bompenger | obejmuje odcinki płatne | este itinerário/ percurso tem portagens | drum cu taxă |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route | tips og triks | porady i wskazówki | ver atrações nas proximidades | sfaturi; ponturi |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... | mot | w stronę…; w kierunku… | em direcção a... | către |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car | trafikk | natężenie ruchu | trânsito | trafic |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation | kollektivtransport; offentlige transportmiddel | transportem publicznym | transportes públicos | transport în comun |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left | sving høyre/venstre | skręcać w prawo/lewo | vire à direita/esquerda | virează la dreapta/stânga |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi | bare Wi-Fi | tylko Wi-Fi | apenas Wi-Fi | doar Wi-Fi |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places | dine bidrag | Twój wkład | contribuir | contribuțiile dumneavoastră |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight | destinasjonen din er synlig | Twoje miejsce docelowe jest w zasięgu wzroku | o seu destino está à vista | ați ajuns la destinație |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application | dine plasser | Twoje miejsca | favoritos | locații favorite |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application | din tidslinje | Twoja oś czasu | a sua linha cronológica | locații recente |  |

Table 45e: Navigation

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.400 | "Traffic incident ahead" warning | A specific, often real-time notification sent to an ICT device user (that can also be a broadcast receiver), of relevance to a potentially problematiic traffic situation that may cause delays and should be avoided |  | aviso de incidente de tráfico | warning för trafikolycka |  |
| SA.401 | add a missing place | Feature that allows the user to notify to the navigation/map provider that a place is not properly included in the maps |  | añadir un sitio que falta | lägg till en plats som saknas |  |
| SA.402 | at the roundabout | An immediate driving instruction indicating: at the roundabout |  | en la rotonda | i rondellen |  |
| SA.403 | calibrate the compass | Action to calibrate a compass to improve accuracy |  | calibrar la brújula | kalibrera kompassen |  |
| SA.404 | compass | Device generally based on earth magnetism able to detect the north and south directions |  | brújula | kompass |  |
| SA.405 | compass accuracy | The accuracy of the compass |  | precisión de la brújula | kompass precision |  |
| SA.406 | congestion warning message | A real-time notification of relevance to a traffic congestion situation sent to a user (that can also be a broadcast receiver) |  | aviso de congestión | varning för långsam trafik |  |
| SA.407 | congestion zone | A notification about approaching a zone with a traffic congestion policy (typically implying traffic fees) |  | zona de congestión | långsam trafik |  |
| SA.408 | continue onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: continue onto |  | continúe... | förtsätt in på... |  |
| SA.409 | cycling | Button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to riding a bicycle |  | bicicleta | cykel |  |
| SA.410 | destination will be at right/left | A final driving instruction indicating: destination will be at right/left |  | el destino estará a la derecha/izquierda | destinationen kommer att vara på höger/vänster sida |  |
| SA.411 | driving | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive an automobile |  | conducir; coche | bil |  |
| SA.412 | explore | Command or software button used to look for specific information about a place in a navigation or map application |  | explorar | utforska |  |
| SA.413 | fastest route | A setting instructing a navigation/map search engine to present the fastest route |  | ruta más rápida | snabbaste rutten |  |
| SA.414 | get to | Command or software button used to start a query for routes in a navigation or map application |  | ir a; cómo llegar | vägbeskrivning |  |
| SA.415 | go; start driving | Command or software button used to instruct the navigation/map application to provide real time driving instructions |  | comenzar a conducir | starta |  |
| SA.416 | head east/west/north/south | An immediate driving instruction indicating: head east/west/north/south |  | diríjase hacia el este/oeste/norte/ sur | kör österut/västerut/norrut/söderut |  |
| SA.417 | in xxx meters | An immediate driving instruction anticipating an action to be done after a given distance |  | en xxx metros | om xxx meter |  |
| SA.418 | keep right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: keep right/left |  | manténgase a la derecha/izquierda | håll till höger/vänster |  |
| SA.419 | layers | Refers to the different layers of information in maps and satellite views |  | capas; tipo de mapa | lager |  |
| SA.420 | location sharing | Feature allowing sharing location with other users generally by means of some messaging application |  | compartir ubicación | platsdelning |  |
| SA.421 | map details | Setting or menu that allow to select additional information on maps such as showing traffic or public transportation routes |  | detalles del mapa | kartinformation |  |
| SA.422 | map type: default | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a map. Usually the default mode in most navigation/map applications |  | tipo de mapa: predeterminado | karttyp: standard |  |
| SA.423 | map type: satellite | Mode where geographical information and places are presented over a satellite photography of the terrain. Usually a selectable mode in most navigation/map applications |  | tipo de mapa: satélite | karttyp: satellit |  |
| SA.424 | map type: terrain | Mode that presents an intermediate view between map and satellite. It basically presents a map but with some detail of geographic accidents. A selectable mode in some navigation/map applications |  | tipo de mapa: relieve | karttyp: terräng |  |
| SA.425 | merge onto | An immediate driving instruction indicating: merge onto |  | incorpórese a | löp samman med |  |
| SA.426 | offline maps | Feature in some navigation/map application that allows downloading maps in advance (e.g. when connected via Wi-Fi) to avoid or reduce data usage when travelling |  | mapas sin conexión | offlinekartor |  |
| SA.427 | query | A query for places in a navigation or map application |  | búsqueda | söka |  |
| SA.428 | regulated road access warning | An informative notification of relevance to a road access policy (that may e.g. imply fees and/or environmental requirements) |  | acceso a zona de acceso limitado | reglerad vägåtkomst |  |
| SA.429 | restricted traffic area | An informative traffic restriction notification due to e.g. size, environmental, or other restrictions |  | zona de acceso restringido; área de prioridad residencial (APR) | begränsat trafikområde |  |
| SA.430 | see traffic on your area | Quick feature that allows to see traffic density and issues on your area |  | ver tráfico en la zona | visa trafik i ditt område |  |
| SA.431 | slight right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: slightly turning right/left |  | gire ligeramente a la derecha/izquierda | lite åt höger/vänster |  |
| SA.432 | steps | In driving mode, it refers to the different actions or instructions that the driver or traveller should follow |  | pasos | steg |  |
| SA.433 | take the first/second exit | An immediate driving instruction indicating: take the first/second exit |  | tome la primera/segunda salida | ta första/andra utfarten |  |
| SA.434 | this route has tolls | An indication that the presented route has tolls |  | esta ruta incluye algún peaje | vägtullar |  |
| SA.435 | tips and tricks | Recommendations that a navigation/map application make regarding a given place or route |  | sugerencias y trucos | råd och tips |  |
| SA.436 | towards | An immediate driving instruction indicating: towards... |  | hacia… | emot... ; till... |  |
| SA.437 | traffic | Refers to a presentation of driving traffic density and issues on routes shown on a map. Also button or setting indicating to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to drive a car |  | tráfico | trafik |  |
| SA.438 | transport transportation | Command, software button or setting used to indicate to a navigation or map application that the queries for routes should refer to use public transportation |  | transporte público | kollektivtrafik |  |
| SA.439 | turn right/left | An immediate driving instruction indicating: turn right/left |  | gire a la derecha/izquierda | sväng höger/vänster |  |
| SA.440 | Wi-Fi only | Setting in navigation/map application indicating that it should only download maps when connected via Wi-Fi |  | solo Wi-Fi | endast med wifi |  |
| SA.441 | your contributions | Information shared about places |  | tus contribuciones | dina bidrag |  |
| SA.442 | your destination is on sight | An immediate driving instruction indicating: your destination is on sight |  | su destino está a la vista | din destination är i sikte |  |
| SA.443 | your places | Typically a bookmark of previously stored places in a navigation/map application |  | tus sitios | dina platser |  |
| SA.444 | your timeline | Typically a history registry of previously submitted queries in a navigation/map application |  | tu cronología | din tidslinje |  |

## 7.11 Games

The present clause covers the terminology of games in a mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 46a to 46e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 46a: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | позволявям интегрираните покупки в играта | dozvoliti kupnje unutar igre |  |  |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device | аватар | avatar |  |  |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome | залог | klađenje |  |  |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device | контролирам; контрол | kontroler |  |  |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | забранявам интeгрираните покупки в играта | blokirati kupnje unutar igre |  |  |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device | табло на лидерите | najbolji rezultati |  |  |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game | интeгрирани покупки | kupnje unutar igre |  |  |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves | възможности на живо; шансове на живо | promjenjivi koeficijenti |  |  |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device | изтеглям; изтегляне | učitati |  |  |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game | мултиплейър | višekorisnička (igra) |  |  |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result | възможности; шансове | koeficijenti |  |  |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use | опции; настройки | opcije; postavke |  |  |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device | режим на игра | način igranja |  |  |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet | онлайн | on-line; online |  |  |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device | правила | pravila |  |  |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device | резултат | rezultat |  |  |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device | старт | pokrenuti |  |  |  |

Table 46b: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | in-game aankopen toestaan | allow in-game purchases |  | permettre les achats intégrés au jeu |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device | avatar; virtueel personnage | avatar |  | avatar |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome | wedden | betting |  | pari |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device | controller | control |  | controller/contrôle |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | in-game aankopen niet toestaan | block |  | interdire les achats intégrés au jeu |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device | highscore; hoogste score | highscore |  | score élevé |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game | in-game aankopen | in-game purchases |  | achats intégrés au jeu |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves | live kansen | live odds |  | cotes en direct |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device | laden | load |  | charger/chargement |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game | multi-player; meerdere spelers | multi-player |  | multi-joueur |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result | kansen | odds |  | cotes |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use | opties | options; settings |  | options; règlages |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device | spelmodus | playmode |  | modalité du jeu |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet | online spelen | on-line |  | en ligne |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device | regels | rules |  | règles |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device | score | score |  | score |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device | starten; beginnen | start |  | démarrer |  |

Table 46c: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | In-Game Einkäufe erlauben | επιτρέψτε τις αγορές εντός παιχνιδιού | játékon belüli vásárlások engedélyezése | consenti acquisti in-game |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device | Avatar | avatar | avatár | avatar |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome | wetten | στοίχημα | fogadás | scommessa |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device | Gamepad; Controller | έλεγχος | vezérlés | controller |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | In-Game Einkäufe nicht erlauben | αποκλεισμός | (játékon belüli vásárlások) letiltás(a) | blocca |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device | Highscore | υψηλή βαθμολογία | toplista | punteggio migliore |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game | In-Game Einkäufe | αγορές εντός παιχνιδιού | játékon belüli vásárlások | acquisti in-game |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves | Live-Quoten | πιθανότητες ζωντανά | élő nyereményszorzók | probabilità in tempo reale |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device | laden | φόρτωση | betöltés | caricamento |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game | Multispieler (-Spiele); Mehrspieler (-Spiele) | με πολλούς παίκτες | többjátékos | multi-player; modalità multigiocatore |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result | Chancen; Quoten | πιθανότητες | szorzók | probabilità |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use | Optionen | επιλογές; ρυθμίσεις | lehetőségek; beállítások | opzioni; impostazioni |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device | Spielmodus | τρόπος παιξίματος | játékmód | modalità di gioco |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet | Online spielen | online; διαδικτυακά | online játék | giocare online |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device | Regeln | κανόνες | játékszabályok | regole |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device | Ergebnis | σκορ; αποτέλεσμα | pontszám; eredmény | punteggio; risultato |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device | starten | έναρξη; εκκίνηση | kezdés; játék; játék indítása | inizia |  |

Table 46d: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | tillat kjøp i spill | zezwalać na zakupy w grze | permitir compras no jogo | permite achiziții/cumpărături în joc |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device | avatar | awatar | avatar | avatar |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome | (å) satse | zakłady | aposta | a paria |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device | spillkontroller | kontroler | comando | dispozitiv periferic/controler |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device | tillat ikke kjøp i spill | nie zezwalać na zakupy w grze | não permitir compras no jogo; bloquear | blocare achiziții în joc |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device | beste resultat | rekord; najlepszy wynik | pontuação máxima | cel mai mare scor; cel mai mare punctaj |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game | kjøp i spill | zakupy w grze | compras no jogo | achiziții în timpul jocului |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves | live odds; livespill | kursy na żywo | probabilidades ao vivo | cote live/în direct; șanse câștig live |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device | lade | ładować | carregar | încărcare |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game | flerspillerspill | gra wieloosobowa | multi-jogador | multiplayer; mai mulți jucători; jucători multipli |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result | odds | szanse | probabilidades | șanse |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use | instillinger; alternativ | opcje; ustawienia | opções; configurações | opțiuni |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device | spillemodus | tryb gry | modo de jogo | mod joc |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet | spille online | grać online | online | joacă online |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device | regler | zasady | regras | reguli |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device | poeng; poengsum | wynik | pontuação | scor; punctaj |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device | start | rozpocząć | início;  começar | start; începe |  |

Table 46e: Games

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.445 | allow in-game purchases | Permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  | permitir compras durante el juego | tillåt köp i appen |  |
| SA.446 | avatar | Graphical representation (including attributes) of a user in a game played on a mobile ICT device |  | avatar | avatar |  |
| SA.447 | betting | An activity of predicting results and placing a wager on a specific outcome |  | apostar | vadhållning; vadslagning |  |
| SA.448 | control | The I/O device connected to a game-playing mobile ICT device |  | control | kontroller; spelkontroll |  |
| SA.449 | do not allow in-game purchases | Do not permit purchases related to a game inside the game, while it is played on a mobile device |  | bloquear compras durante el juego | blockera |  |
| SA.450 | high-score | A listing of the highest results achieved by a logged user while playing the game on a mobile device |  | máxima puntuación | rekord |  |
| SA.451 | in-game purchases | Purchases available inside - and during- a game |  | compra durante el juego | köp i appen |  |
| SA.452 | live odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, changing during the specific event matter of how it evolves |  | probabilidades en tiempo real; odds en tiempo real | liveodds |  |
| SA.453 | load | Upload and open a game, preparing it to be started in a mobile ICT device |  | cargar | ladda |  |
| SA.454 | multi-player | Games played on a mobile ICT device against several other players of the same game |  | múltiples jugadores | multiplayer |  |
| SA.455 | odds | A numerical expression used in statistics and gambling, reflecting the likelihood of an event to take place - or not, or a result |  | probabilidades; odds | odds |  |
| SA.456 | options | Alternatives available at-hand, with regard to the mobile context of use |  | opciones; ajustes | inställningar |  |
| SA.457 | play mode | Specific options with regard to how to play a game on a mobile ICT device |  | modo de juego | spelmode; spelläge |  |
| SA.458 | play online | Play games on a mobile device, connected to other players through a gaming server and the Internet |  | jugar online | online |  |
| SA.459 | rules | A set of agreements to follow while playing a ame on a mobile ICT device |  | reglas | regler |  |
| SA.460 | score | The result achieved and logged at the end of a game played on a mobile ICT device |  | puntuación | resultat |  |
| SA.461 | start | Start a game on a mobile ICT device |  | comenzar | starta |  |

## 7.12 Searching and browsing

### 7.12.1 Overview

The present clause covers the terminology related to searching and browsing in a mobile ICT context.

Topics covered include:

* Web browser (Clause 7.12.2); and
* Search engine (Clause 7.12.3).

### 7.12.2 Web browser

The present clause covers the terminology related to the web browser.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 47a to 47e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 47a: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser | добави към началния екран | dodati na početni zaslon/ekran |  |  |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval | отметки | oznake; knjižne oznake |  |  |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) | настолна версия | klasični prikaz |  |  |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet | име на домейн | domensko ime |  |  |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor | отзив | povratna informacija |  |  |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page | намери в страницата | tražiti na stranici |  |  |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network | FTP | FTP |  |  |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe | история | povijest |  |  |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web | HTTP | HTTP |  |  |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet | HTTPS | HTTPS |  |  |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab | инкогнито раздел | anonimni prozor; privatna kartica |  |  |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication | IP адрес | IP adresa |  |  |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab | нов раздел | nova kartica |  |  |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication | порт | vrata |  |  |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) | скорошни раздели | nedavno zatvorene kartice |  |  |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed | търсачка | tražilica |  |  |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap | раздел | kartica |  |  |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) | URL | URL |  |  |  |

Table 47b: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser | toevoegen aan beginscherm; toevoegen aan startscherm | add to home screen |  | ajouter à l'écran |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval | bladwijzers | bookmarks |  | signets |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) | desktop website | desktop version (of a website) |  | version poste de travail |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet | domeinnaam | domain name |  | nom de domaine |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor | feedback | feedback |  | retour |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page | zoek in pagina | find in page |  | trouver dans la page |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network | FTP | FTP |  | FTP |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe | geschiedenis | history |  | historique |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web | HTTP | HTTP |  | HTTP |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet | HTTPS | HTTPS |  | HTTPS |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab | incognitovenster; privévenster | incognito tab |  | onglet personnel |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication | IP adres | IP address |  | adresse IP |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab | nieuw tabblad | new tab |  | nouvel onglet |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication | poort | port |  | port |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) | recente tabbladen | recent tabs |  | onglets récents |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed | zoekmachine | search engine |  | moteur de recherche |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap | tabblad | tab |  | onglet |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) | URL | URL |  | URL |  |

Table 47c: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser | zum Homescreen hinzufügen | καρφίτσωμα στην έναρξη | hozzáadás kezdőképernyőhöz | aggiungi a home |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval | LesezeichenFavoriten | σελιδοδείκτες | könyvjelzők | segnalibri |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) | Desktop Website | προβολή (ιστοσελίδας) σε πλήρη οθόνη | asztali verzió | versione desktop |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet | Domänenamen | όνομα ιστοτόπου; όνομα ιστοσελίδας | tartomány neve | nome del dominio |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor | Feedack | σχόλια | visszajelzés | feedback |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page | in Seite finden | βρείτε στη σελίδα | keresés az oldalon | trova nella pagina |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network | FTP | FTP; πρωτόκολλο μεταφοράς αρχείων | FTP | FTP |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe | Verlauf | ιστορικό | előzmények | cronologia |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web | HTTP | HTTP | http | HTTP |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet | HTTPS | HTTPS | https | HTTPS |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab | privater Tab; Inkognito-Fenster | νέο παράθυρο για ανώνυμη περιήγηση | privát böngészőablak | scheda di navigazione in incognito |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication | IP-Adresse | διεύθυνση IP | IP-cím | indirizzo IP |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab | neuer Tab | νέα καρτέλα | új lap | nuova scheda |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication | Port | θύρα | port | porta |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) | kürzlich geschlossen | έκλεισαν πρόσφατα | legutóbbi tevékenység | chiusi di recente |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed | Search Engine | μηχανή αναζήτησης | keresőmotor | motore di ricerca |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap | Tab | καρτέλα | lap | scheda |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) | URL | URL; διεύθυνση URL | URL | URL |  |

Table 47d: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser | legg til på startsiden | dodać do ekranu głównego | adicionar ao ecrã principal | adaugă în ecranul principal |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval | bokmerker | zakładki | marcadores | marcaj |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) | skrivebordsversjon | wersja desktopowa (strony internetowej) | site para computadores | versiune desktop |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet | domenenavn | nazwa domeny | nome de domínio | nume domeniu |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor | tilbakemelding | opinia; informacja zwrotna | feedback/comunicar um problema | răspuns |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page | søk på siden | znajdować na stronie | localizar/ procurar na página | caută in pagină |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network | FTP | FTP | FTP | FTP |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe | nettleserlogg | historia | histórico | istoric |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web | HTTP | HTTP | HTTP | HTTP |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet | HTTPS | HTTPS | HTTPS | HTTPS |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab | inkognitofane | karta incognito; karta prywatna | janela de navegação anónima | deschide fereastră incognito; navighează în mod privat |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication | IP-adresse | adres IP | endereço IP | adresă IP |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab | ny fane | nowa karta | novo separador | o filă nouă; un tab nou |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication | port | port | porta | port |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) | nylige faner | ostatnie karty; ostatnio używane karty | separadores recentes | ferestre/file recente |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed | søkemotor | wyszukiwarka | motor de pesquisa | motor de căutare |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap | fane | karta | separador | tab nou; filă |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) | URL | URL | URL | URL |  |

Table 47e: Searching and browsing: Web browser

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.462 | add to home screen | Add a particular URL or content to the initial screen in a browser |  | añadir a pantalla de inicio | lägg till (en sida) vid start |  |
| SA.463 | bookmarks | List of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) stored on a well-defined format, for later retrieval |  | marcadores | bokmärken |  |
| SA.464 | desktop site | Full mode of a web browser (compared to a generally simplified mode used by default in mobile devices) |  | versión para ordenador | datoranpassad webbsida |  |
| SA.465 | domain name | Identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority or control within the Internet |  | nombre de dominio | domännamn |  |
| SA.466 | feedback | Feature to send feedback or comments to the web browser vendor |  | sugerencias | feedback |  |
| SA.467 | find in page | Action of searching for a particular string or information inside a web page |  | buscar en la página | hitta/sök på sidan |  |
| SA.468 | FTP | File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used for the transfer of computer files between a client and server on a computer network |  | FTP | FTP |  |
| SA.469 | history | In the context of web browsing, list of Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that have been visited by the user in a given timeframe |  | historial | historik |  |
| SA.470 | HTTP | Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP): an application protocol for distributed, collaborative, hypermedia information systems. HTTP is the foundation of data communication for the World Wide Web |  | HTTP | HTTP |  |
| SA.471 | HTTPS | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is an extension of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for secure communication over a computer network, and is widely used on the Internet |  | HTTPS | HTTPS |  |
| SA.472 | incognito tab | Action of opening a new incognito tab |  | pestaña de incognito | inkognitoflik |  |
| SA.473 | IP address | Internet Protocol address (IP address) is a numerical label assigned to each device connected to a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication |  | dirección IP | IP address |  |
| SA.474 | new tab | Action of opening a new tab |  | nueva pestaña | ny flik |  |
| SA.475 | port | In computer networking, a port is an endpoint of communication |  | puerto | portar |  |
| SA.476 | recent tabs | Recently used tabs (in browsing history) |  | pestañas recientes | nyligen stängda |  |
| SA.477 | search engine | Selection of the default external search engine to be used for carrying out web searches (Internet search) when needed |  | buscador; motor de búsqueda | sokmotor |  |
| SA.478 | tab | Each page, document or context that can be opened and kept opened on a web browser. In classic browsers each tab may be selected by means of a small flap |  | pestaña | flik |  |
| SA.479 | URL | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): a string of characters that unambiguously identifies a particular resource in the interned (typically used to identify web sites) |  | URL | URL |  |

### 7.12.3 Search engine

The present clause covers the terminology related to the search engine.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 48a to 48e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 48a: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query | разширено търсене | napredno pretraživanje |  |  |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea | реклама | oglašavanje |  |  |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query | всички | svi |  |  |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine | история | povijest |  |  |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query | изображения | slike |  |  |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine | езици | jezici |  |  |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query | карти | karte |  |  |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus | още | više |  |  |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query | новини | novosti |  |  |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result | търсене | pretraživanje |  |  |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line | търсене | traži |  |  |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search | поле за търсене | okvir za pretraživanje |  |  |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query | търсачка | tražilica |  |  |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results | настройки за търсенe | postavke pretraživanja |  |  |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service | изпращам отзив | slanje povratnih informacija |  |  |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query | видеоклипове | videozapisi |  |  |  |

Table 48b: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query | geavanceerde zoekopdracht | advanced search |  | recherche avancée |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea | advertentie | advertising |  | publicité |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query | alle | all |  | tous |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine | geschiedenis | history |  | historique |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query | afbeeldingen | images |  | images |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine | taal | languages |  | langage |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query | kaarten | maps |  | cartes |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus | meer | more |  | plus |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query | nieuws | news |  | nouvelles |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result | zoeken | search |  | rechercher |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line | zoekbalk | search |  | rechercher |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search | zoekgebied | search line/field |  | zone de recherche |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query | zoekmachine | search engine |  | moteur de recherche |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results | zoekinstellingen | search settings |  | paramètres de recherche |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service | feedback versturen | send feedback |  | envoyer un commentaire |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query | videos | videos |  | vidéos |  |

Table 48c: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query | erweiterte Suche | σύνθετη αναζήτηση; αναζήτηση για προχωρημένους | összetett keresés | ricerca avanzata |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea | Werbung | διαφημίσεις | hirdetés | pubblicità |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query | alle | όλα | összes | tutto |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine | Historie | ιστορικό | előzmények | cronologia |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query | Bilder | εικόνες | képek | immagini |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine | Sprache | γλώσσες | nyelv | lingua |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query | Karten | χάρτες | térképek | mappe |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus | mehr | περισσότερα | egyebek | altro |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query | Nachrichten | ειδήσεις; Νέα | hírek | notizie; news |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result | suchen | αναζήτηση | keresés | cercare |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line | Suchen-Taste | αναζήτηση | keresőgomb | tasto di ricerca |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search | Eingabezeile | γραμμή αναζήτησης | keresőmező | barra di ricerca |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query | Suchmaschine | μηχανή αναζήτησης | keresőmotor | motore di ricerca |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results | Sucheinstellungen | ρυθμίσεις αναζήτησης | keresési beállítások | impostazioni di ricerca |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service | Feedback senden | αποστολή σχολίων | visszajelzés küldése | invia feedback |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query | Videos | βίντεο | videók | video |  |

Table 48d: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query | avansert søk | szukanie zaawansowane | pesquisa avançada | căutare avansată |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea | annonsering | reklama | publicidade | anunțuri |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query | alle | wszystkie | tudo | tot |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine | historik | historia | histórico | istoric |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query | bilder | obrazy; grafika | imagens | imagini |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine | språk | język | idiomas | limbi |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query | kart | mapy | mapas | hărți |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus | mer | więcej | mais | mai mult |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query | nyheter | wiadomości | noticías | știri |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result | søk | szukać | pesquisar | căutare |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line | søk | przycisk wyszukaj/szukaj | botão de pesquisa | caută |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search | søkefelt | pole wyszukiwania | linha/campo de pesquisa | câmp căutare |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query | søkemotor | wyszukiwarka | motor de pesquisa | motor de căutare |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results | søk-innstillinger | ustawienia wyszukiwania | definições de pesquisa | setări de căutare |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service | send tilbakemelding | przesyłać/wysyłać opinię | enviar feedback; enviar comentários | răspuns |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query | videoer | wideo | vídeos | videoclipuri |  |

Table 48e: Searching and browsing: Search engine

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.480 | advanced search | A search specifying additional information or parameters such a language, geographic location or time to get more precise results for a query |  | búsqueda avanzada | avancerad sökning |  |
| SA.481 | advertising | Marketing communication that employs an openly sponsored, personalized or non-personalized message to promote or sell a product, service or idea |  | publicidad; anuncio | reklam |  |
| SA.482 | all | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present all results for a specified query |  | todo | alla; alla resultat |  |
| SA.483 | history | Menu or software button that allows to access to the previous history of queries submitted to the search engine |  | historial; historial de búsquedas | historik |  |
| SA.484 | images | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "images" for a specified query |  | imágenes | bilder |  |
| SA.485 | language | The configured language used to interact with the search page or engine |  | idioma | språk |  |
| SA.486 | maps | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "map" for a specified query |  | mapas | kartor |  |
| SA.487 | more | Command or software button that is normally used to present additional options in a set of menus |  | más | mer; mera; alternativ |  |
| SA.488 | news | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "news" for a specified query |  | noticias | nyheter |  |
| SA.489 | search | Action of searching the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query. The term is also used as synonym of query or query result |  | buscar | söka |  |
| SA.490 | search button | Software button that commands a search engine to start a web search query based on the content of the search line |  | buscar | söka (knappen) |  |
| SA.491 | search line | Particular information specified in text format based on that a search engine will perform a web search |  | texto a buscar | sökfält |  |
| SA.492 | search engine | Software system that is designed to carry out web search (Internet search), which means to search the World Wide Web in a systematic way for particular information specified in a web search query |  | motor de búsqueda | sökmotor |  |
| SA.483 | search settings | Menu that allows the user to enter configurable settings that will be used to refine or present quaery results |  | configuración de búsqueda | sökverktyg |  |
| SA.494 | send feedback | Menu or software button that allows the user to send feedback to the provided of the web search service |  | enviar comentarios | skicka feedback |  |
| SA.495 | videos | Setting or software button that instructs a search engine to present results of the type "videos" for a specified query |  | videos | videor |  |

## 7.13 Tools

The present clause covers the terminology of desktop- and other practical tools, guidance and reference applications provided to the user in a mobile ICT context.

The meaning of each term are explained in Tables 49a to 49e, provided together with the language-specific versions of the terms in the 19 languages.

Table 49a: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Bulgarian | Croatian | Czech | Danish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device | средно ниво | prosjek |  |  |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches | плажове | plaže |  |  |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device | калибрирам | kalibrirati |  |  |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device | контролен списък | kontrolni popis |  |  |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate | избирам валутния курс | odabrati iznos/stopu/brzinu/tečaj |  |  |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position | инклинометър | klinometar |  |  |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device | децибел | decibel |  |  |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device | водолаз | ronilac |  |  |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account | намери устройството ми | pronađi moj uređaj |  |  |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour | хигрометър | vlagomjer; higrometar |  |  |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device | макс; максимум | maksimum |  |  |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device | инструмент за измерване на дължина; метър | metar |  |  |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | информация за валутния курс | tečajna lista |  |  |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device | дистанционно | daljinski |  |  |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles | цикли на съня | ciklusi spavanja |  |  |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day | изгрев слънце | izlazak sunca |  |  |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day | залез слънце | zalazak sunca |  |  |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) | разменям | zamijeniti |  |  |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device | речник | rječnik |  |  |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location | вълна | morske mijene |  |  |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area | метеорологично време | prognoza |  |  |  |

Table 49b: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Dutch | English | Finnish | French | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device | gemiddeld | average |  | niveau moyen |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches | stranden | beaches |  | plages |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device | calibreren | calibrate |  | calibrer/ étalonner |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device | checklist | checklist |  | checklist/liste de contrôle |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate | (wissel)koers kiezen; tarief kiezen | choose rate |  | choisir le taux |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position | clinometer; hellingmeter | clinometer |  | inclinomètre |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device | decibelmeter | decibel |  | décibel |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device | duiker | diver |  | plongeur |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account | apparaat vinden | find my device |  | trouver mon equipement |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour | hygrometer | hygrometer |  | hygromètre |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device | maximum | max; maximum |  | max; maximum |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device | afstandsmeter | length measurement; meter |  | outil de mesure de distance |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | wisselkoers | rate info |  | information sur le taux (de change) |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device | afstandsbediening | remote |  | commande |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles | slaapcyclus | sleep cycles |  | cycles de sommeil |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day | zonsopkomst | sunrise |  | lever du soleil |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day | zonsondergang | sunset |  | coucher de soleil |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) | wisselen; (om)ruilen | swap |  | échanger |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device | Thesaurus; woordenboek | dictionary |  | dictionnaire |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location | getijde | tide |  | vague |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area | weer | weather |  | météo |  |

Table 49c: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | German | Greek | Hungarian | Italian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device | Durchschnitt | μέσος όρος | átlag | livello medio |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches | Strände | παραλίες | strandok | spiagge |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device | kalibrieren | ρυθμίστε | kalibrálás | calibra |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device | Checkliste | λίστα ελέγχου | ellenőrző lista | checklist |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate | Wechselkurs wählen | επιλογή ρυθμού | válassza ki a sebességet | scegli tariffa |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position | Neigungsmesser | κλινόμετρο | hajlásmérő | inclinometro |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device | Dezibelmessung | ντεσιμπέλ | decibel | decibel |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device | Taucher | δύτης | vezetés | diver |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account | Gerät/Telefon suchen | εύρεση της συσκευής μου | készülékkereső | trova dispositivo |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour | Hygrometer; Feuchtigkeitsmessung | υγρόμετρο | páratartalom-mérő | igrometro |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device | Maximum | μέγιστος/μέγιστη/μέγιστο | maximum | max; massimo |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device | Maßband | μήκος | hosszmérték | metro; strumento di misurazione |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | Wechselkurs | παροχή συμβουλών | árfolyamok | informazioni sulla tariffa |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device | Fernbedienung | απομακρυσμένος/απομακρυσμένη/απομακρυσμένο | távirányítás | controllo remoto |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles | Schlafzyklen | κύκλος ύπνου | alvás ciklusok | cicli di sonno |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day | Sonnenaufgang | αυγή | napfelkelte | alba |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day | Sonnenuntergang | ηλιοβασίλεμα | naplemente | tramonto |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) | austauschen | ανταλλαγή | csere | scorri |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device | Thesaurus; Wörterbuch | λεξικό | szótár | vocabolario; dizionario |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location | Tide | παλίρροια | ár-apály | marea |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area | Wetter | καιρός | időjárás | meteo; clima |  |

Table 49d: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Norwegian | Polish | Portuguese | Romanian | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device | gjennomsnitt | średnia | média | medie |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches | strender | plaże | praias | plaje în apropiere |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device | kalibrere | kalibrować | calibrar | calibrare |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device | sjekkliste | lista kontrolna | lista de verificação; checklist | listă de verificare |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate | velg frekvens | wybierać kurs wymiany | escolher taxa/ tarifa | alege ritm |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position | vater | chyłomierz | clinómetro | clinometru |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device | desibel | decybel | decibel | decibel |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device | dykker | nurek | mergulhador | scafandru |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account | finn enhet | znaleźć urządzenie | encontrar o meu dispositivo | găsire dispozitiv |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour | hygrometer | higrometr | higrómetro | higrometru |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device | maksimal; maks | maksimum | máximo | maximum |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device | måle avstand | pomiar długości; miernik | medição do comprimento; medidor | metru |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device | valutakurs | informacje o kursie wymiany | informação sobre taxas/ tarifas | informații ritm |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device | fjernkontroll | zdalne sterowanie | remoto | remote; de la distanță |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles | søvnsykluser | cykle snu | ciclos de sono | cicluri de somn |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day | soloppgang | wschód słońca | amanhecer | răsărit |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day | solnedgang | zachód słońca | pôr do sol | apus |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) | bytte | zamieniać | trocar | schimb |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device | ordbok | słownik | dicionário | dicționar |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location | tidevann | pływ | maré | maree |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area | vær | pogoda | tempo | vremea |  |

Table 49e: Tools

| Index | Technical term | Functional description | Slovak | Spanish | Swedish | Comment |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SA.496 | average | The average value measured over a specific measurement period, measured by the mobile device |  | nivel medio | genomsnitt |  |
| SA.497 | beaches | Provide the location of nearby beaches |  | playas | stränder |  |
| SA.498 | calibrate | A procedure to finetune measurement intervals in a mobile ICT device |  | calibrar | kalibrera |  |
| SA.499 | checklists | An essential list of relevant items and issues to verify before a dive, available in the mobile ICT device |  | lista de chequeo; checklist | checklista |  |
| SA.500 | choose rate | Select a specific rate |  | elegir cambio | välj valuta |  |
| SA.501 | clinometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating deviation from the horizontal position |  | inclinómetro | ytnivå; klinometer; inklinometer |  |
| SA.502 | decibel meter | Loudness measurement capability in the mobile device using hardware already available in the mobile device |  | decibelios | decibel |  |
| SA.503 | diver | Application assisting divers with tools such as timings, logs and advice in a mobile ICT device |  | submarinista; buzo | dykare |  |
| SA.504 | find device | Application to assist authorised users to locate a mobile ICT device assigned to a specific user account |  | encontrar dispositivo | hitta min enhet |  |
| SA.505 | hygrometer | A tool in a mobile ICT device indicating humidity and water vapour |  | higrómetro | hygrometer |  |
| SA.506 | maximum | The peak value in a series of measurements measured by the mobile device |  | máximo | max; maximum |  |
| SA.507 | meter | An application to measure length with a mobile ICT device |  | medida de longitud / distancia | linjal |  |
| SA.508 | rate details | Application providing exchange rate details between different currencies in a mobile ICT device |  | información de cambio de divisas | valutaomvandlare |  |
| SA.509 | remote control | ICT remote device control functionality in a mobile ICT device |  | control remoto; mando a distancia | fjärrkontroll |  |
| SA.510 | sleep cycles | A tool in the moile device to log sleep events and measure and predict sleep cycles |  | ciclos de sueño | sömncykel |  |
| SA.511 | sunrise | A mobile device application to remind about sunrise (and typically also sunset) times for any specific day |  | salida del sol; amanecer | soluppgång |  |
| SA.512 | sunset | A mobile device application to remind about sunset (and typically also sunrise) times for any specific day |  | puesta de sol | solnedgång |  |
| SA.513 | swap | Change the order between entries (e.g. in a list) |  | intercambiar | byta (plats på) |  |
| SA.514 | Thesaurus | A mobile device application used as a terminology definition reference in the mobile device |  | diccionario | ordbok; lexikon |  |
| SA.515 | tide | A mobile device application to remind about tide (the rise and fall of sea levels) for any specific day, in a certain location |  | marea | tidvatten |  |
| SA.516 | weather | An application providing weather-related information, specific for the selected area |  | tiempo | väder |  |

# History

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Document history** | | |
| V1.1.1 | May 2019 | Membership Approval Procedure MV 20190729: 2019-05-30 to 2019-07-29 |
| V1.1.1 | August 2019 | Publication |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |